



County Hall  
Cardiff  
CF10 4UW  
Tel: (029) 2087 2000

Neuadd y Sir  
Caerdydd  
CF10 4UW  
Ffôn: (029) 2087 2000

## AGENDA

**Pwyllgor** PWYLLGOR CRAFFU AMGYLCHEDDOL

**Dyddiad ac amser y cyfarfod** DYDD IAU, 12 IONAWR 2023, 4.30 PM

**Lleoliad** YB 4, NEUADD Y SIR, CYFARFOD AML-LEOLIAD

**Aelodaeth** Cynghorydd Owen Jones (Cadeirydd)  
Y Cynghorwyr Derbyshire, Gibson, Green, Lancaster, Lewis,  
Lloyd Jones, Jackie Parry a/ac Wood

Tua  
Amser.

**1 Ymddiheuriadau am Absenoldeb**

4.30 pm

Derbyn ymddiheuriadau am absenoldeb.

**2 Datgan Buddiannau**

I'w wneud ar ddechrau'r eitem agenda dan sylw, yn unol â Chod Ymddygiad yr Aelodau.

**3 Treial Rheoli Chwyn (Tudalennau 5 - 154)**

4.35 pm

Eitem cyn penderfynu.

**4 Gwasanaethau Rheoliadol a Rennir (Tudalennau 155 - 160)**

5.35 pm

Y diweddaraf yn dilyn cyfarfod y Cyd-bwyllgor a gynhaliwyd ar 13 Rhagfyr 2022.

**5 Eitemau Brys (os oes rhai)**

**6 Y Ffordd Ymlaen**

5.45 pm

Adolygu'r dystiolaeth a'r wybodaeth a gasglwyd yn ystod y cyfarfod, cytuno ar sylwadau, arsylwadau a phryderon yr Aelodau i'w hanfon at yr Aelod Cabinet perthnasol gan y Cadeirydd.

**7 Dyddiad y cyfarfod nesaf**

Dydd Iau 12 Ionawr 2023, 4:30pm

**Davina Fiore**

**Cyfarwyddwr Llywodraethu a Gwasanaethau Cyfreithiol**

Dyddiad: Dydd Gwener, 6 Ionawr 2023

Cyswllt: Graham Porter, 02920 873401, [g.porter@caerdydd.gov.uk](mailto:g.porter@caerdydd.gov.uk)

## **GWE-DARLLEDU**

Caiff y cyfarfod hwn ei ffilmio i'w ddarlledu'n fyw a/neu yn olynol trwy wefan y Cyngor. Caiff yr holl gyfarfod ei ffilmio, heblaw am eitemau eithriedig neu gyfrinachol, a bydd y ffilm ar gael ar y wefan am 12 mis. Cedwir copi o'r recordiad yn unol â pholisi cadw data'r Cyngor.

Gall aelodau'r cyhoedd hefyd ffilmio neu recordio'r cyfarfod hwn

Ar ddechrau'r cyfarfod, bydd y Cadeirydd yn cadarnhau a gaiff y cyfarfod cyfan neu ran ohono ei ffilmio. Fel rheol, ni chaiff ardaloedd y cyhoedd eu ffilmio. Fodd bynnag, wrth fynd i'r ystafell gyfarfod a defnyddio'r ardal gyhoeddus, mae aelodau'r cyhoedd yn cydsynio i gael eu ffilmio ac y defnyddir y lluniau a recordiadau sain hynny o bosibl at ddibenion gwe-ddarlledu a/neu hyfforddi.

Os oes gennych gwestiynau ynghylch gwe-ddarlledu cyfarfodydd, cysylltwch â'r Gwasanaethau Pwyllgorau ac Aelodau ar 02920 872020 neu e-bost [Gwasanethau Democrataidd](#)

Mae'r dudalen hon yn wag yn fwriadol

**CYNGOR CAERDYDD  
CARDIFF COUNCIL**

**ENVIRONMENTAL SCRUTINY COMMITTEE**

**12 JANUARY 2023**

---

**WEED CONTROL TRIAL**

---

**Purpose of the Report**

1. To provide the Committee with the outcome of the weed control trial that was undertaken in response to a Scrutiny recommendation to Cabinet from the Environmental Scrutiny Committee's Inquiry into 'Managing Biodiversity and Natural Environment in Cardiff'.

**Scope of Scrutiny**

2. At their meeting on 19<sup>th</sup> January 2023, the Cabinet will consider a report that updates Cabinet following the completion of the Weed Control Trial undertaken in 2021.
3. During this scrutiny, Members can explore:
  - i. The final Weed Control Trail report and appendices
  - ii. The recommendations to Cabinet

**Structure of the Papers**

4. Attached to this report are the following appendices:
  - **Appendix 1** – Draft Cabinet Report
    - **Appendix A** – Weed Control Trial 2021, Final Project Report
    - **Appendix B** – Welsh Government Information not, August 2018
    - **Appendix C** – Amenity Forum Glyphosate Update, August 2022
    - **Appendix D** – Association of Public Service Excellence (APSE) Briefing, Glyphosate, Where do Local Authorities stand? 2019  
Cabinet Report background papers
  - **Appendix 2** – Managing Biodiversity & Natural Environment in Cardiff, Inquiry Summary, 2019
  - **Appendix 3** – Cabinet response to the inquiry, November 2020
    - **Appendix 3.1** – cabinet response to Inquiry recommendations

Information requested following Scrutiny Committee Meeting in January 2022

- **Appendix 4** – APSE, Innovative ways of treating and controlling weeds on the highway

## Background

5. Uncontrolled weed growth can make areas look untidy and uncared for, which can impact negatively in a various ways including potential litigation if unmanaged growth causes trip hazards or impairs visibility.
6. Currently weed growth is managed using a variety of methods including hand weeding, hoeing, forking, mulching, hand and mechanical sweeping and the application of approved herbicides.
7. Targeted use of glyphosate-based products are mainly used to control weeds on hard surfaces and they are applied three times a year, by Complete Weed Control (South & Central Wales) Ltd, the Council's weed control partner.
8. **Point 6** notes how the herbicide kills the whole weed and states that:

*Glyphosate is approved for use in the public realm in the United Kingdom, by the Chemicals Regulations Division of the Health and Safety Executive. The licence for the use of glyphosate in the United Kingdom extends to the 15<sup>th</sup> December 2025. No hazard warnings are contained on the product label.*
9. At their meeting held on 19th March 2019, the Environmental Scrutiny Committee agreed to undertake an inquiry into 'Managing Biodiversity and Natural Environment in Cardiff' and established a Task and Finish Group to take this forward.
10. The final report, findings and recommendations was presented to Cabinet on the 23 January 2020.<sup>1</sup> A full response was then agreed by Cabinet on the 19 November 2020<sup>2</sup> and presented to the Scrutiny Committee for consideration at their meeting held on 2 March 2021.<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> [Agenda for Cabinet on Thursday, 23rd January, 2020, 2.00 pm : City of Cardiff Council \(moderngov.co.uk\)](#)

<sup>2</sup> [Agenda for Cabinet on Thursday, 19th November, 2020, 1.30 pm : City of Cardiff Council \(moderngov.co.uk\)](#)

<sup>3</sup> [Agenda for Environmental Scrutiny Committee on Tuesday, 2nd March, 2021, 4.30 pm : City of Cardiff Council \(moderngov.co.uk\)](#)

11. The scrutiny report made a series of key findings recommendations which were subsequently presented to Cabinet.
12. One of these recommendations was related to the use of Herbicides and Pesticides and stated the following:

*Herbicides & Pesticides – Glyphosate*

*Where practically possible, the Council should limit the use of pesticides such as glyphosate across its estate. Local authorities such as the Vale of Glamorgan have managed to become herbicide free in a number of parks by using alternative weed control and management practices. The Council should look to learn from this and publish details of how, where and why herbicides and pesticides will be applied across the Council estate.*

13. At their meeting on the 19th of November 2020, Cabinet partially accepted this recommendation stating:

*The Council implements a range of cultural and biological methods of control methods across its estate as an alternative to the use of pesticides. Where there are no economically viable alternatives, the use of pesticides is limited to those approved by the regulatory bodies for use in the public realm. The benefits of alternative products will be further explored, including the potential for an initial and affordable financial outlay to support a small pilot. Findings will inform more detailed exploration of options and their potential costs.*

14. The Cabinet subsequently committed to undertaking a review of weed control products available as an alternative to the glyphosate-based herbicide that is currently used to control weeds in the public realm. During 2021 a trial to investigate the viability of two alternative weed control applications, which are currently licenced for use to control weeds on hard surfaces, was undertaken in partnership with the Council's Specialist Weed Control Contractor. A number of data sets were collected through the year which have been made available to an independent consultant to allow them to undertake an independent assessment of each application against key factors.
15. In January 2022 the Committee received a presentation reporting the interim results of the trial. Following the meeting the Committee requested further

information on how other Local Authorities in Wales and England are managing the use of Glyphosate, reducing its usage and successfully utilising other alternative products. In response to this query an APSE Network query response was provided which can be found at **Appendix 4**.

### Issues Identified in the Cabinet Report

16. The weed control trial concentrated on pavements, over 2,000 kilometres in Cardiff.
17. Advanced Invasives Ltd, were commissioned to undertake an independent evaluation of the process and outcomes of the trial.
18. Two other products were used as comparators in the trial, acetic acid in Riverside and hot foam in Pontprennau and Old St Mellons. Penylan was used as the control area where the usual routine was maintained.
19. The criterion used to evaluate each method were:
  - Cost. Manpower/labour cost to apply the product
  - Environmental, i.e., product, water and fuel use
  - Customer satisfaction, complaints received
  - Quality, efficacy of the control method
20. **Point 15** provides a summary of the results

Control Method	Cost	Environmental	Customer	Quality
<b>Glyphosate</b>	Low	Low	High	High
<b>Acetic Acid</b>	Medium	Medium	Low	Low
<b>Hot Foam</b>	High	High	High	High

21. In this table low cost and low environmental and high customer and high quality are 'positive/good' and the opposite 'negative/bad'
22. In conclusion **point 16** notes glyphosate is the most effective and sustainable method of weed control. Hot foam was effective but unsustainable and acetic acid ineffective and unsustainable.
23. In terms of cost alone **point 17**, notes the estimated increase in cost if acetic acid were used as 667% and 1,000% if hot foam was used.



24. The draft trial report was amended following comments were received from two of the product producers following an invitation to comment to all three manufacturers.
25. The report also contains information from other trials that have taken place, however, none are directly comparable to the Cardiff trial, as they were on a smaller scaler or over a shorter time period.
26. **Point 23**, notes the ongoing monitoring and information sharing in relation to weed control systems with Greenspace Wales, the Parks Core Cities Group, the APSE and Amenity Forum.
27. An overview of the information contained in appendices B,C and D, from the Welsh Government, Amenity Forum and APSE respectively, is provided in **points 24 – 26**
28. Local ward members, where alternative solutions were tested, were briefed both pre and post trial.
29. There are no financial,(**point 29**) or HR implications (**point 31**) if the existing weed control methods are continued.
30. **Point 30** states that there are no legal implications arising from the report itself, however, Appendix D provides more detail regarding the position of the authority in using weed control products and that legal advice should be sought on a case by case basis if necessary.

## **RECOMMENDATIONS TO CABINET**

31. The proposed recommendations to Cabinet are to:
  - a. Note the content of this report and the content of the Weed Control Trial 2021 - Final Project Report.
  - b. Continue with the current approach of integrated weed control management and use of glyphosate based products.
  - c. Continue to take measures to reduce the use of the glyphosate based products on all Council landholdings, employing alternative control measures as appropriate.

- d. Continue to monitor product development for the purposes of weed control within the public realm and consider for future use based on environmental, quality, cost and criteria.
- e. Continue to support the role and work of Friends of Groups and volunteers in the management of weeds throughout the city.

### **Way Forward**

- 32. Councillor Jennifer Burke Davies, Cabinet Member for Culture, Parks and Events and Councillor Dan De'Ath, Cabinet Member for Transport and Strategic Planning have been invited to make statements. Jon Maidment, Operational Manager, Parks, Sports and Harbour Authority, Gary Brown, Head of Highways and Dr Dan Jones of Advanced Invasives have also been invited to answer questions and assist the Committee in its consideration of the item.

### **Legal Implications**

- 33. The Scrutiny Committee is empowered to enquire, consider, review and recommend but not to make policy decisions. As the recommendations in this report are to consider and review matters, there are no direct legal implications. However, legal implications may arise if and when the matters under review are implemented with or without any modifications. Any report with recommendations for decision that goes to Cabinet/Council will set out any legal implications arising from those recommendations. All decisions taken by or on behalf of the Council must (a) be within the legal powers of the Council; (b) comply with any procedural requirement imposed by law; (c) be within the powers of the body or person exercising powers on behalf of the Council; (d) be undertaken in accordance with the procedural requirements imposed by the Council e.g. Scrutiny Procedure Rules; (e) be fully and properly informed; (f) be properly motivated; (g) be taken having regard to the Council's fiduciary duty to its taxpayers; and (h) be reasonable and proper in all the circumstances.

### **Financial Implications**

- 34. The Scrutiny Committee is empowered to enquire, consider, review and recommend but not to make policy decisions. As the recommendations in this report are to consider and review matters, there are no direct financial

implications at this stage in relation to any of the work programme. However, financial implications may arise if and when the matters under review are implemented with or without any modifications. Any report with recommendations for decision that goes to Cabinet/Council will set out any financial implications arising from those recommendations.

## **RECOMMENDATIONS**

The Committee is recommended to:

- i. Consider the information in this report, its appendix and the information presented at the meeting;
- ii. Determine whether they would like to make any comments, observations or recommendations to the Cabinet on this matter; and
- iii. Decide the way forward for any future scrutiny of the issues discussed.

**DAVINA FIORE**

**Director of Governance & Legal Services**

**6 January 2023**

Mae'r dudalen hon yn wag yn fwriadol

**BY SUBMITTING THIS REPORT TO THE CABINET OFFICE, I, (NEIL HANRATTY) (DIRECTOR OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT) AM CONFIRMING THAT THE RELEVANT CABINET MEMBER(S) ARE BRIEFED ON THIS REPORT**

**CARDIFF COUNCIL  
CYNGOR CAERDYDD**

**CABINET MEETING: 19 JANUARY 2023**

---

**WEED CONTROL TRIAL**

**CULTURE, PARKS & EVENTS (COUNCILLOR JENNIFER BURKE-DAVIES) & TRANSPORT AND STRATEGIC PLANNING (COUNCILLOR DAN DE'ATH)**

**AGENDA ITEM:**

---

**Reason for this Report**

1. To report back to Cabinet on the outcomes from the Weed Control Trial and to agree the approach to the future use of glyphosate based products within the public realm.

**Background**

2. Through its Duty of Care responsibilities, the Council implements weed control regimes in the public realm as uncontrolled growth can, over time, result in risks including trip hazards to pedestrians, visibility hazards to road users and the erosion of and damage to hard infrastructure.
3. In addition to potential litigation the presence of uncontrolled weeds can also impact significantly on the look and feel of place and appropriate management regimes are essential from a wider economic perspective.
4. The Council has a well-established integrated approach to weed management across its landholdings using multiple control methods including, hand weeding, hoeing, forking, mulching, hand and mechanical sweeping, and the application of approved herbicides.

5. Where there are no viable alternatives to control, the Council applies glyphosate based products, the predominate use being for the control of weeds on hard surfaces. Under current arrangements three treatments are made annually, throughout the growing season to provide sufficient control.
6. Glyphosate is a systemic herbicide which enters the foliage and works its way through to the root killing the entire plant. Glyphosate is approved for use in the public realm in the United Kingdom, by the Chemicals Regulations Division of the Health and Safety Executive. The licence for the use of glyphosate in the United Kingdom extends to the 15<sup>th</sup> December 2025. No hazard warnings are contained on the product label.
7. The scale of pavement weed control is significant with the Council's responsibilities extending over a length excess of 2,000 kilometres. The Council is also responsible for the control of weed on hard surfaces across other Council land holdings including parks and housing land.
8. The application of herbicides within the public realm is delivered, under contract and through the Council's weed control partner, Complete Weed Control (South & Central Wales) Ltd.
9. Where glyphosate based products are used, the herbicide is applied at minimum quantity through the targeting of plant chlorophyll detected by precision sensors fitted to the application machines. The quantity of herbicide used is further reduced by the inclusion of spray additives which support efficacy. Precision targeting and the use of spray additives allows dilution rates lower than manufacturers recommendations.
10. In September 2019, the Environmental Scrutiny Committee published a report titled Managing Biodiversity & Natural Environment in Cardiff. The report contained forty recommendations one of which centred around the use of glyphosate based products for the purposes of weed control throughout the city, the report is attached as a background paper.
11. In response to the Committees recommendations concerning the use of alternative weed control products, and through a Cabinet report in November 2020 it was determined that a trial utilising such should take place and a budget allocation was made through the financial resilience mechanism for 2021/22. The Cabinet report and relevant appendix is attached as a background paper.

## **Issues**

12. The Council undertook a trial, focusing on pavement weed control which commenced in the Spring of 2021 and commissioned an independent assessment of the process and outcomes through Advanced Invasives Ltd, a leading invasive plant consultancy in the United Kingdom. Complete Weed Control (South & Central Wales) Ltd, the Council's weed control partner carried out the control methods.

13. The trial sought to measure the cost, environmental, customer and quality factors associated with the use of the alternative products trialled, along with the standard glyphosate based product used. A full life cycle analysis exercise was also undertaken quantifying the use of water and fuel.
14. The two alternative products used were, acetic acid within the Riverside ward and hot foam within the Pontprennau & Old St. Mellons ward. The Penylan ward was used as a reference ward where the standard regime using a glyphosate based product was applied.
15. The table below summarises the outcomes from the trial measured against the four key criteria.

Control Method	Cost	Environmental	Customer	Quality
Glyphosate	Low	Low	High	High
Acetic Acid	Medium	Medium	Low	Low
Hot Foam	High	High	High	High

16. The trial concluded that, based on the key criteria, the glyphosate based product used provided the most effective and sustainable weed control. hot foam was proven to be effective but unsustainable, with acetic acid ineffective and unsustainable. The final project report is attached at Appendix A.
17. In terms of cost factors and based on operational experience and outcomes from the trial it is estimated that the cost of utilising acetic acid on pavement surfaces, when compared with the use of glyphosate based products would result in a rise of 667% from £196,020 to £1,306,800. With regard to the utilisation of hot foam it is estimated that costs would rise to £1,960,200 an increase of 1000%.
18. The manufacturers of all products used in the trial were invited to comment on a draft Trial Report, responses were received from two manufacturers and updates were made to the report, and comments noted as a consequence.
19. The report cites trials undertaken by other organisations, over time, of a small scale and short-term nature and where controls are not directly compared. The Cardiff Trial is the most comprehensive scientific evidence led trial undertaken by a local authority in the United Kingdom,

on a large scale, considering long term outcomes with direct control comparisons.

20. Non-herbicide weed control is undertaken through our network of friends of groups and volunteers, both in parks and the wider public realm, under the supervision of the Council and through robust risk assessments. This approach helps to improve environmental quality while also engendering a sense of ownership within the local community.
21. The Council is committed to reducing the area(s) of land over which herbicides are used which will, in turn have an impact on reducing the volume of glyphosate based products used. The volumes of herbicide used will however fluctuate based on factors that include climatic conditions, infrastructure condition and mechanical and non-mechanical sweeping regimes.
22. In its 2019 report the Environmental Scrutiny Committee also recommended that the Council publishes details of herbicide use, this recommendation was implemented on the close of the 2020 season and an annual update is provided.
23. The Council continually monitors research and product development relating to weed control, and shares information with Greenspace Wales, the Parks Core Cities Group, the Association of Public Service Excellence and Amenity Forum, in order to inform practice.
24. The most recent information note relating to glyphosate was published by Welsh Government in August 2018. The note sets out the policy position for Welsh Government, the regulatory requirements for its use, the benefits of appropriate use and the importance of best practice and research, citing the important role undertaken by the Amenity Forum. The information note can be found at Appendix B.
25. In August 2022, the Amenity Forum, the United Kingdom's lead industry body representing the amenity sector promoting best practice principles in the use of products to control weeds, pests and diseases published an update on the use of glyphosate. Safety concerns generated by the International Agency for Research on Cancer who in 2015 classified glyphosate as carcinogenic are challenged by the Forum. The Forum contends that decisions made by global and regulatory research agencies, over time, render the IARC assessment as flawed. The update can be found at Appendix C.
26. The most recent briefing by the Association of Public Service Excellence, Glyphosate - Where Do Local Authorities Stand ? was published in 2019. The briefing, which is attached at Appendix D, sets out the key issues faced by local authorities, but is inconclusive.

#### **Local Member consultation**

27. Briefings were held with local ward members in wards where alternative products were used, on a pre and post trial basis.



## **Reason for Recommendations**

28. To determine the most appropriate herbicide for use by the Council as part of its integrated approach to weed management, taking into account, cost, environmental customer and quality criteria.

## **Financial Implications**

29. This report recommends the continuation of the current weed control management approach and does not identify any additional funding requirements. The ongoing processes and related costs will be managed within existing budgets.

## **Legal Implications (including Equality Impact Assessment where appropriate)**

30. The legal implications arising from the matters raised in this report are highlighted in the body of and appendices to this report. Appendix D, in particular refers in more detail to the position for local authorities' use of weed control products. Specific legal advice should be sought on any individual matters on a case by case basis that may arise from use of such products.

## **Equalities & Welsh Language**

In considering this matter the decision maker must have regard to the Council's duties under the Equality Act 2010 (including specific Welsh public sector duties). Pursuant to these legal duties Councils must, in making decisions, have due regard to the need to (1) eliminate unlawful discrimination, (2) advance equality of opportunity and (3) foster good relations on the basis of protected characteristics. Protected characteristics are: (a) Age ( b ) Gender reassignment ( c ) Sex (d) Race – including ethnic or national origin, colour or nationality, (e) Disability, (f) Pregnancy and maternity, (g) Marriage and civil partnership, (h) Sexual orientation (i) Religion or belief –including lack of belief.

When taking strategic decisions, the Council also has a statutory duty to have due regard to the need to reduce inequalities of outcome resulting from socio-economic disadvantage ('the Socio-Economic Duty' imposed under section 1 of the Equality Act 2010). In considering this, the Council must take into account the statutory guidance issued by the Welsh Ministers ([WG42004 A More Equal Wales The Socio-economic Duty Equality Act 2010 \(gov.wales\)](#)) and must be able to demonstrate how it has discharged its duty.

An Equalities Impact Assessment aims to identify the equalities implications of the proposed decision, including inequalities arising from socio-economic disadvantage.

The decision maker should be mindful of the Welsh Language (Wales) Measure 2011 and the Welsh Language Standards.

### **The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015**

The Well-Being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015 ('the Act') places a 'well-being duty' on public bodies aimed at achieving seven national well-being goals for Wales - a Wales that is prosperous, resilient, healthier, more equal, has cohesive communities, a vibrant culture and thriving Welsh language, and is globally responsible. In discharging its duties under the Act, the Council has set and published well being objectives designed to maximise its contribution to achieving the national well being goals. The well being objectives are set out in Cardiff's Corporate Plan 2020 -23.

When exercising its functions, the Council is required to take all reasonable steps to meet its wellbeing objectives. This means that the decision makers should consider how the proposed decision will contribute towards meeting the wellbeing objectives and must be satisfied that all reasonable steps have been taken to meet those objectives.

The wellbeing duty also requires the Council to act in accordance with a 'sustainable development principle.' This principle requires the Council to act in a way which seeks to ensure that the needs of the present are met without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. Put simply, this means that Council decision makers must take account of the impact of their decisions on people living their lives in Wales in the future. In doing so, the Council must:

- Look to the long term
- Focus on prevention by understanding the root causes of problems
- Deliver an integrated approach to achieving the seven national well-being goals
- Work in collaboration with others to find shared sustainable solutions
- Involve people from all sections of the community in the decisions which affect them

The decision maker must be satisfied that the proposed decision accords with the principles above; and due regard must be given to the Statutory Guidance issued by the Welsh Ministers, which is accessible on line using the link below: <http://gov.wales/topics/people-and-communities/people/future-generations-act/statutory-guidance/?lang=en>

### **HR Implications**

31. The recommendations contained in this report have no HR implications.

## **Property Implications**

32. There are no further specific property implications in respect of the Weed Control Trial Report. Where there are any further trails or treatment works to take place on council owned or occupied land, where appropriate, the Estates Department asset management team should be consulted beforehand to consider any estate management issues.

## **RECOMMENDATIONS**

Cabinet is recommended to

1. Note the content of this report and the content of the Weed Control Trial 2021 - Final Project Report.
2. Continue with the current approach of integrated weed control management and use of glyphosate based products.
3. Continue to take measures to reduce the use of the glyphosate based products on all Council landholdings, employing alternative control measures as appropriate.
4. Continue to monitor product development for the purposes of weed control within the public realm and consider for future use based on environmental, quality, cost and criteria.
5. Continue to support the role and work of Friends of Groups and volunteers in the management of weeds throughout the city.

<b>SENIOR RESPONSIBLE OFFICER</b>	<b>Neil Hanratty Director for Economic Development</b>
	<b>15 December 2022</b>

*The following appendices are attached:*

*Appendix A - Weed Control Trial 2021 - Final Project Report*

*Appendix B - Welsh Government Information Note – August 2018*

*Appendix C - Amenity Forum Glyphosate Update - August 2022*

*Appendix D - APSE Briefing - Glyphosate - Where Do Local Authorities Stand ? - 2019*

*The following background papers have been taken into account*

*Managing Biodiversity and Environment in Cardiff Summary Report – Environmental Scrutiny Committee, September 2019*

*Cabinet Response to Environmental Scrutiny Committee - Managing Biodiversity & Natural Environment in Cardiff, 19<sup>th</sup> November 2020 & Appendix 1.*

DRAFT

# Cardiff Council

## Testing & Evaluation

---

### Weed Control Trial 2021: Final Project Report

---

**Advanced Invasives**

Version 2 | 28<sup>th</sup> October 2022

**ADVANCED INVASIVES**

## Document

**Final report:** this document contains the final project report for testing and evaluation of pavement weed control methods by Advanced Invasives on behalf of Cardiff Council.

## Authors

- Draft:** Dr Daniel Jones  
Dr Trisha Toop (Life Cycle Analysis Report)
- Review:** Dr Daniel Jones  
Dr Sophie Hocking (Life Cycle Analysis Report)
- Release:** Dr Daniel Jones

## Contact

Dr Daniel Jones | [daniel@advancedinvasives.com](mailto:daniel@advancedinvasives.com)  
[www.advancedinvasives.com](http://www.advancedinvasives.com)

Advanced Invasives Ltd  
Sophia House  
28 Cathedral Road  
Cardiff CF11 9LJ

## Advanced Invasives

**Advanced Invasives is the leading invasive plant species consultancy in the UK.**

We solve invasive plant species problems, with a specialist focus on Japanese knotweed and the complex technical, legal and public relations challenges faced by large landowners, private companies and herbicide manufacturers.

Based in South Wales, Advanced Invasives was founded in 2016 by Dr Dan Jones (PhD, MSc, BSc, MA, CIEEM) from Swansea University's Department of Biosciences out of a desire to set a new standard of evidence-led invasive species management.

We work across six main areas with our clients: expert witness, research and product testing, best practice strategy, complex ecological projects, continuing professional development (CPD) and public guidance services.

## Summary of research findings

In 2021 Cardiff Council and its weed control contractor trialled three pavement weed control methods across the City of Cardiff to find out how effective and sustainable each method was, as measured against four key criteria: cost, environmental, customer satisfaction and quality. Control methods trialled included glyphosate-based herbicide (applied three times per year), acetic acid-based herbicide (applied four times per year) and hot foam herbicide (applied three times per year). Efficacy and sustainability results showed that glyphosate was the most sustainable, being cost effective, with low environmental impacts and high customer satisfaction and quality. In contrast, acetic acid delivered intermediate costs and environmental impacts with low customer satisfaction and quality, while hot foam generated high costs and environmental impacts, but high customer satisfaction and quality.

Based on the cost, environmental, customer and quality criteria (efficacy and sustainability criteria) measured, the most effective and sustainable weed control method currently available for pavement weed control in the UK involves the use of glyphosate-based herbicide.

## Table of contents

Section	Page number
1. Introduction	3
2. Methods	10
3. Results	16
4. Discussion	24
5. Conclusions	33
6. Summary statements	37
7. Sources cited	42
Appendices	47

## 1. Introduction

### 1.1 Sustainability

Sustainability is an often-used term with a wide range of meanings and interpretations. Commonly, sustainability means that current economic activities are carefully considered in order that such decisions do not place an unequal burden on future generations (Foy 1990, Tisdell 1996, Giddings et al. 2002). In practice, this means that we reduce our impacts on the environment now, rather than continuing with 'business as usual' and leaving future generations to deal with the problems that we cause today. More generally, sustainability is now often used in the context of the capacity for Earth's biosphere and human civilisation to co-exist in the present and in the longer term.

Sustainability involves three sectors, including environment (ecology), society (people, including those who manage weeds) and economy (monetary; Figure 1.1). Sustainability in the context of the three sectors is difficult to resolve because of the timescales in which they operate: economic timescales are shorter than social, which are in turn shorter than ecological. Further, although sustainability is presented as bringing the three sectors together in a balanced way and resolving conflicts, this is often not the case. Economic considerations are frequently placed above societal and environmental concerns and land management systems will not be sustainable unless they are economic in the present and remain so in the future. Crucially, a project may be economically viable in the short-term, yet in the longer term could be unsustainable with respect to other sectors (Foy 1990, Tisdell 1996, Giddings

et al. 2002).

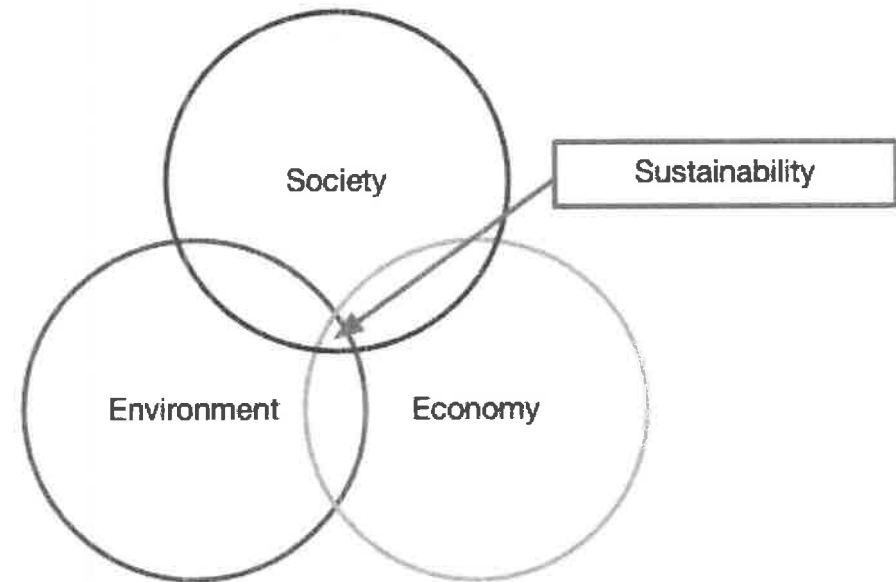


Figure 1.1: Sustainability in the context of the environment (ecology), society (people, including those who manage weeds) and economy (monetary). Note that 'sustainability' occupies a small area of overlap between these three sectors.



There are at least two ways in which sustainability is used in the context of land management systems:

1. Describe properties or features of outputs from the system and/or
2. Refer to whether use/adoption of a system will be continued or maintained in the longer term.

Even when sustainability is used in the context of long-term adoption (second context), sustainability in the sense of system outputs (first context) will be relevant as it should determine whether a system will be adopted or maintained. From an environmental and/or societal perspective, weed management practices cannot be judged without consideration of impacts beyond the area of interest (Tisdell, 1996, Jones, 2015).

Focussing on the amenity sector, calculating how sustainable processes are is made difficult by different ways of measuring things (multiple evaluation criteria), working in different places and over different time periods (i.e., a range of assessment criteria at different spatial and temporal scales). This is often made worse by the lack of evidence-based research investigating the efficacy of control methods and their respective environmental and economic costs (Tisdell 1996, Hanegraaf et al. 1998, Giddings et al. 2002, Jones and Eastwood 2019). However, control methods are most likely to be adopted sustainably when they:

- Are less costly than the alternatives
- Involve (comparatively) low levels of investment or financial requirements
- Create little risk or uncertainty (i.e., they are evidence-based)

- Define control and management timeframes through evidence-based research (Cobb & Reade 2010, Wynn et al. 2014, Jones and Eastwood 2019).

### Welsh Government sustainability legislation

In 2015 Welsh Government introduced The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015 which requires public bodies in Wales to think about the long-term impacts of their decisions, to work better with people, communities and each other, and to prevent persistent problems such as poverty, health inequalities and climate change (Welsh Government 2015). This legislation that is unique to Wales aims to ensure that future generations have at least the same quality of life as we do now, i.e., ensuring that sustainability underpins long-term decision-making at the local level through to the national scale. Effective control of pavement weeds requires such long-term thinking and where this is informed by evidence-based research, the impacts of these processes on climate change can be minimised, particularly where the results can be scaled to the Wales-level.

### 1.2 Pavement weed control

In the UK, there are three key sectors where weed management is practised extensively:

1. **Agricultural** - e.g. arable and pastoral farming.
2. **Horticultural** - non-agricultural (e.g. flower production, landscape design).
3. **Amenity** - non-agricultural (e.g. public sports grounds, hard surfaces).

Amenity hard surfaces are defined as:

*'areas with a ground-covering, such as asphalt, paving-stone and concrete, or surfaces with a top layer of sand, gravel or crushed material.'*

Weeds grow easily in the open spaces present, such as joints and cracks (Rask & Kristoffersen 2007). Within the urban environment, weed management on hard surfaces is undertaken to:

- Ensure public safety - minimise the risk of slips, trips and falls to the public and ensure adequate surface drainage of roads (weed growth can reduce water flow).
- Reduce infrastructure asset maintenance costs - weed growth impairs the function of hard surfaces and the growth of roots reduces their useful lifetime (i.e., replacement or renewal of pavement materials are required).
- Improve the visual appearance of infrastructure (highly subjective; Hansson et al. 2006, Ramwell 2006, Fagot et al. 2011, Rask et al. 2013, East Malling Research 2015).

Local government has a duty of care to maintain safe pavements for residents (i.e., removing weed trip hazards), minimise the cost of infrastructure asset maintenance and maintain clean pavements for residents. Further, Different pavement types need different levels of weed control (Rask et al. 2013). To successfully achieve these objectives, control methods must be effective in addition to being economically sustainable (practical and cost-effective) to remain viable. Further, methods should aim to minimise herbicide, fuel and

water use to ensure the environmental sustainability of weed management (Wynn et al. 2014).

However, herbicide-based weed control on amenity hard surfaces often leads to different environmental issues compared with their agricultural use. Hard surfaces are normally constructed for rapid penetration of water or to encourage run-off to avoid flooding. As a result, contamination of nearby ditches, drains, sewage systems or ground water with herbicide may occur, as these compounds do not stick to the surface (absorption) and degrade over time as they would in agricultural soils. As a result of this, some Northern European countries have restricted the use of herbicides for weed control in urban areas, increasing the need to investigate alternative control methods (Kempenaar & Saft 2006, Rask & Kristoffersen 2007, Fagot et al. 2011).

### 1.3 Herbicide regulation

In response to public concern and medical evidence demonstrating the harmful effects of pesticides on human and wildlife health, the most common herbicide-based weed control methods are coming under considerable scrutiny. While increasingly restrictive national and supranational legislation has minimised the range of herbicide active ingredients (herbicide types) that can legally be applied and reduced the overall quantities of herbicide used, there is considerable appetite for alternative weed control methods to be found which can reduce overall herbicide use still further. However, few of these alternative weed control methods have been evaluated in terms of control method efficacy (weed killing ability) and overall environmental and economic impact and sustainability.

---

To address this knowledge gap, Advanced Invasives recommended independent evaluation of pavement weed control methods trialled by Cardiff Council under realistic 'real world' conditions. Further, to determine treatment sustainability, key economic and environmental criteria associated with treatment deployment were considered to inform overall council decision-making.

#### 1.4 Integrated Pest Management (IPM)

Amenity sector weed management may be achieved using a range of weed control methods, including:

- Cultural (preventative)
- Physical (mechanical)
- Biological (biocontrol or bioherbicides)
- Chemical (herbicides, also known as plant protection products; PPPs)
- Integrated Pest Management (IPM)

True IPM systems combine cultural, physical, biological and/or chemical methods, helping to mitigate selection of resistant weed populations (Van der Weide et al. 2008, Harker & O'Donovan 2013, Cordeau et al. 2016). Figure 1.2 summarises the pros and cons of IPM weed control methods available to the UK amenity sector. Ideally, pavement weed control should be directed toward immature annual and perennial plants for a short period after plant emergence. This is because at this time, weeds have accumulated fewer resources from which to recover from control method application (Rask & Kristoffersen 2007).

Figure 1.2: Pros and cons of Integrated Pest Management (IPM) weed control methods available to the UK amenity sector (De Cauwer et al, 2013, Rask et al, 2013, EMR 2015b, Bristol City Council 2017, Hanson et al, 2006, Kempenaar & Saft 2006, SKL 2006, Kempenaar et al, 2007, Rask & Kristoffersen 2007, Neal & Senesac 2018, APSE 2019a, APSE 2019b, APSE 2020, Martelloni et al, 2020, APSE 2021, Corbett pers comm, 2021, Kay pers comm, 2021, Mason pers comm, 2021, South Lanarkshire Council 2021, City of York Council 2022).

Tudalen 28

Control category	Desired effect	Control method(s)	Examples	How do they work?	Does it work?	Positives	Negatives
Cultural	Prevent and/or minimise weed population growth	Design and build of infrastructure	Planning and initial design integration	Prevent and/or minimise weed population growth	Yes	- Long-term reduction in costs and carbon emissions associated with weed management	- Costly, resource and carbon intensive in the short-term - Long lead-in time
Physical	Bring weed population under control	Machine-based	<b>Cutting:</b> - Mower - Flail	Destroy above ground weed growth	Yes	- Does not use herbicides	- Costly and carbon intensive in the short to longer-term - Increased treatment frequency relative to glyphosate-based herbicides
			<b>Friction:</b> - Steel brushes	Destroy above ground weed growth	Yes	- Does not use herbicides	- Costly, resource and carbon intensive in the short to longer-term (e.g. production of steel for brushes is carbon intensive) - Brush systems involve very heavy work (reduce shift length to minimise occupational vibration) - Increased treatment frequency relative to glyphosate-based herbicides
			<b>Thermal:</b> - Flame - Hot water - Hot foam - Electricity	<b>Flame, hot water &amp; hot foam:</b> - Destroy above ground weed growth  <b>Electricity:</b> - Destroy above and below ground weed growth	<b>Flame &amp; hot water:</b> - No  <b>Hot foam &amp; electricity:</b> - Yes	- Does not use herbicides  - <b>Hot foam:</b> 1) Fewer excluded areas 2) Can be applied in all weather conditions	- Costly, resource and carbon intensive in the short to longer-term - Currently use is unregulated - Increased treatment frequency relative to glyphosate-based herbicides - H&S risks may arise  - <b>Flame:</b> excluded areas as flame poses a significant H&S and environmental risk (cannot be used near parked cars/other flammable materials (e.g. leaves)
		Labour-based	<b>Cutting:</b> - Mower - Strimmer - Brush cutter	Destroy above ground weed growth	Yes	- Does not use herbicides	- Costly and carbon intensive in the short to longer-term - Increased treatment frequency relative to glyphosate-based herbicides - Can cause overuse injuries to operator

Figure 1.2 continued.

			<b>Friction:</b> - Hoe	Destroy above ground weed growth	Yes	- Does not use herbicides	- Costly in the short to longer-term - Increased treatment frequency relative to glyphosate-based herbicides - Can cause overuse injuries to operator
			<b>Thermal:</b> - Flame	<b>Flame:</b> - Destroy above ground weed growth	Yes	- Does not use herbicides	- Currently use is unregulated - See H&S risks above
<b>Biological</b>	Bring weed population under control	Biocontrol or bioherbicides	N/A	Minimise weed population growth	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Chemical (PPPs)</b>	Bring weed population under control	Machine and/or labour-based	<b>Systemic herbicide:</b> - e.g. glyphosate	Destroy above and below ground weed growth	Yes	- Low costs and carbon emissions in the short to longer-term	- Uses herbicides
			<b>Non-systemic:</b> herbicide (e.g. acetic and pelargonic acids)	Destroy above ground weed growth	Variable	- Less costly and carbon intensive in the short to longer-term than other physical control methods	- More costly and carbon intensive in the short to longer-term - Increased treatment frequency relative to glyphosate-based herbicides - Products are significantly more expensive than glyphosate-based herbicides
<b>Integrated pest management (IPM)</b>	Bring weed population under control	Combine cultural, physical, biological and/or chemical methods	IPM system (e.g. brush cutter + systemic herbicide)	Destroy above and below ground weed growth	Yes	- Can be more effective than the use of individual control methods in isolation	- Do not integrate weed control methods unnecessarily, for example by treating twice with two different methods where one effective method would be sufficient (doubling the treatment mileage)

Tudalen 29

### 1.5 Aims

To test the efficacy and sustainability of three pavement weed control methods in the City of Cardiff. All three weed control methods will be compared with sites throughout the city receiving no weed management (i.e., untreated scientific 'controls'). Further, acetic acid and hot foam weed control methods will be benchmarked against the existing glyphosate-based control method under realistic 'real world' conditions.

Weed control methods will be evaluated against four key criteria:

1. **Cost** - labour is the largest cost component of weed management activities and here it is used to provide a relative economic evaluation of all weed control methods. Costs are a key consideration for the long-term economic sustainability of weed control programmes.
2. **Environmental** - frequently, the environmental impacts of weed management activities are not quantified due to cost considerations. To address this information gap, in the present study the following key variables were measured to address control method environmental sustainability:
  - **Product use (total)** - to include all herbicides and/or other compounds added to the water used for each weed control method.
  - **Water use (total)** - to include all water used in each weed control method.
  - **Fuel use (total)** - to include all hydrocarbons (diesel and petrol) used in each weed control method.
  - **Life Cycle Analysis (LCA)** - this will quantify carbon dioxide

emissions (CO<sub>2</sub>) and other environmental burdens (e.g. primary energy) associated with each control method.

3. **Customer satisfaction** - public complaint data held by Cardiff Council will be used to assess satisfaction with each of the three weed control methods; these results will be compared with previous years (i.e., change in public complaints between 2020 and 2021).
4. **Quality** - direct evaluation of weed control method efficacy (weed level). This will be undertaken 4 times, once before (pretreatment) and three times after (post treatment) weed control methods are applied.

## 2. Methods

### 2.1 Experimental design: Cost and environmental data

Prior to undertaking any of the tested weed control methods, Advanced Invasives in consultation with Dr Trisha Toop (Agri-EPI Centre) specified the data required to evaluate control method cost and environmental impacts (e.g. water use), and undertake Life Cycle Analysis (LCA) of control method processes. Data was collected and supplied by Complete Weed Control Ltd (CWC), Cardiff Council and Advanced Invasives (Figure 2.1); details of the equipment, products and materials required to undertake application of the three weed control methods are provided in Appendix 1.

LCA may differ in objectives, scope, simplicity and data intensity. However, all provide a structured, comprehensive and internationally standardised approach to environmental assessment. LCA quantifies all relevant emissions and resources consumed and the related environmental and health impacts and resource depletion issues that are associated with the entire life cycle of any goods or services ('products'). Increasingly, this approach is being recognised as an important technique for managing the environmental impacts of human activities. LCA can be defined as:

*'the interdisciplinary process of identification, analysis and appraisal of all the relevant natural and human processes, which affect the quality of the environment and environmental resources.'*

(Kempenaar & Saft 2006)

Life Cycle Analysis (LCA) treatment modelling was undertaken in SimaPro, with report preparation complying to the relevant ISO standards for LCA (Appendix 2).

Data & materials	Supplier
Product specifications (e.g. glyphosate)	CWC Cardiff Council
Product Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)	CWC Advanced Invasives
Equipment specifications	Cardiff Council CWC
Product required to undertake the weed control methods	CWC
Water required to undertake the weed control methods	CWC
Fuel required to undertake the weed control methods	CWC
Time taken to undertake the weed control methods	CWC

Figure 2.1: Data & materials specified to evaluate control method cost and environmental variables, and undertake Life Cycle Analysis (LCA) of control method processes. Data & materials suppliers are shown.

**Note:** only direct labour costs of control method application were included in the cost (economic) and LCA analyses.

**2.2 Experimental design: Customer satisfaction**

Public complaints regarding weed control standards across the City of Cardiff are collected routinely by Cardiff Council staff via telephone and email correspondence. Prior to analysis, Cardiff Council staff ensured that complaints for the three evaluation wards (Penylan, Riverside Ward, Pontprennau & Old St Mellons) related only to public perception of weed control standards and not ‘missed streets’ (i.e., streets which have not received weed control).

**Note:** a ward is a local authority area that is frequently used for electoral purposes.

**2.3 Experimental design: Quality**

**Evaluation wards**

Three pavement weed control methods (glyphosate, acetic acid and hot foam) were assigned and trialled in three separate wards of the City of Cardiff and selected areas across the city received no weed management (i.e., untreated scientific ‘controls’): weed control methods were applied across the whole of each evaluation ward (Figure 2.2).

Ward	Weed control method	Frequency
Penylan	Glyphosate-based herbicide (Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL)	3 times per year
Riverside	Acetic acid-based herbicide (New-Way Weed Spray)	4 times per year
Pontprennau & Old St Mellons	Hot foam herbicide (Foamstream®)	3 times per year

Figure 2.2: Evaluation wards showing weed control method tested and frequency of control method application.

**Monitoring sites**

Six monitoring sites were identified in each of the three evaluation wards (total number = 18), with a further six untreated control monitoring sites (receiving no weed management) across the City of Cardiff (overall total = 24).

Monitoring sites for each evaluation ward and the untreated control monitoring sites included two:

- Main thoroughfare routes
- Representative residential street routes
- Residential street routes in close proximity to open space/carkland

Details of all monitoring sites are provided in Appendix 3. All monitoring site routes were provided with a route map (see Figure 2.3 below) showing the start and finish of the data collection route.



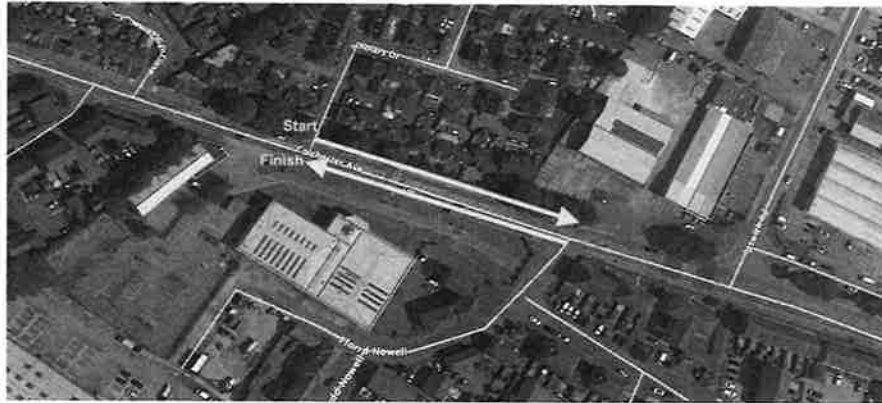


Figure 2.3: Example of monitoring site route map, showing start and finish point of route (image acquisition date 2021; map data © 2022 Google).

### Data collection

The overall aim of data collection was to evaluate treatment efficacy throughout 2021 on an on-going basis (i.e., to take comparative 'snapshots' of treatment efficacy throughout the growing season). Data collection was undertaken four times at each monitoring site:

1. Pretreatment - completed by 17/04/21
2. Post treatment 1 - completed by 23/06/21
3. Post treatment 2 - completed by 14/09/21
4. Post treatment 3 - completed by 02/11/21

Data collection involved digital photographic image capture (minimum image resolution settings: 4032 x 3024 pixels). Pretreatment data collection was undertaken by Advanced Invasives, while Cardiff Council staff performed all three post treatment assessments. Cardiff Council staff data collection was preceded by training from Advanced Invasives, supported by a data collection Method Statement (28/04/21).

Digital photographic image capture was undertaken 8 times total per monitoring site (four times on each side of each monitoring site route; Figure 2.3), to include:

- Start of route (looking forwards; image 1)
- Middle of route (looking backwards; image 2)
- Middle of route (looking forwards; image 3)
- End of route (looking backwards; image 4)
- **Repeated for second (opposite) side of route (images 5 to 8)**

Logical landmarks were selected as fixed point photography locations (e.g. street signs, drain covers, lamp posts) during the pretreatment assessments as opposed to marking the pavement as paint may be removed for a variety of reasons during the experiment. Landmark images preceded data image capture to ensure that the same images were captured (including landmarks) at each assessment time.

**Weed level**

Digital photographic images were retained prior to 'batch' image assessment by one individual (Dr Jones). Each image was assigned a 'weed level' following methods described by East Malling Research (2015a, b) and Bristol City Council (2017) and training received from Cardiff Council staff (Figure 2.4); weed levels were subsequently used to compare weed control method efficacy.

Criteria			Score	Level	Description
Height (mm)	Weed diameter /length (mm)	Joint coverage (mm)			
<10	<50	<10	<3	1	No noticeable weeds
10-50	50-100	0-20	4-5	2	Occasional small weeds
50-100	100-150	20-30	7-9	3	Patchy weed growth with some flowering weeds
100-150	150-200	30-40	10-12	4	Numerous weeds, many flowering, view annoys/irritates public
150-200	200-300	40-50	13-15	5	Numerous large weeds presenting risk, slip and/or trip hazard
>200	>300	>50	16-18	6	Numerous large weeds, many tall and flowering causing an obstruction

Figure 2.4: Weed level scale and evaluation criteria (adapted from East Malling Research (2015a, b) and Bristol City Council (2017)).

Assessments were based on the following:

- 8 observations per street (mean weed level score 1-6)
- 6 streets per ward
- 4 wards (mean weed level score 1-6)
- 192 observations per assessment
- 4 assessments
- 768 observations overall

Weed levels were based on the following areas of operation:

- Pavement
- Base of trees and tree pits

The following areas were excluded from the assessment:

- Gutters
- Gully pots (drains)
- Roads
- Landscaping

**2.4 Data analysis**

**Cost data**

Number of treatment applications (treatment frequency), treatment application time (hrs), equipment cleaning time (hrs) and the number of operators required to undertake each weed control method were calculated to provide:

- *Labour time/treatment (hrs/person)*
- *Total labour time (hrs/person)*

**Note:** due to changes in how the hot foam machine was vehicle mounted and the reduced working day length in the second and third treatments, relevant cost data was averaged across the three treatments, to provide working day mean values supplied in Figure 2.5.

Process	Average time (mins)
Equipment pickup - yard	60.0
Fill up tank (780 L)*	45.0
Empty tank**	72.9
Fill up tank (780 L)*	45.0
Empty tank**	72.9
Lunch	60.0
Fill up tank (780 L)*	45.0
Empty tank**	72.9
Equipment drop - yard	60.0
<b>Total time</b>	<b>533.8 mins (8.9 hrs)</b>

**Figure 2.5:** Working day mean values for hot foam application processes based on three treatments undertaken by CWC. Where: \*tank fill using street hydrant - this time is longer using lower pressure mains supply from a residential property (c.1 hr); \*\*tank emptying speed is based on mean time per tank, averaged across the three treatments. **Note:** older residential areas also do not have as many street water hydrants, meaning that that tank filling is slower than in newer residential areas. Application time can be increased further through operator and equipment downtime and obstacles such as inaccessible roads etc.

**Environmental data - product, water and fuel use**

Number of spray tanks, spray volume (L), total product use per treatment (L) and the product/tank (L) required to undertake each weed control method were calculated to provide:

- *Total product use (L)*
- *Total water use (L)*

Treatment (machine) fuel (L), vehicle fuel (L) and fuel use/treatment (L) required to undertake each weed control method were calculated to provide:

- *Total diesel use (L)*
- *Total petrol use (L)*

**Treatment distance and units of analysis**

Distance per treatment (km; glyphosate, acetic acid, hot foam) was calculated from ward route data supplied by CWC. These data were then used to calculate:

- *Labour (hrs)/km*
- *Product use (L)/km*
- *Water use (L)/km*
- *Diesel use (L)/km*
- *Petrol use (L)/km*

**Life Cycle Analysis (LCA) data**

Product, water and fuel use per unit distance (km) were used to assemble the LCA.

**Customer satisfaction data**

Public complaint data supplied by Cardiff Council before (2020) and after (2021) the application of the pavement weed control methods (glyphosate, acetic acid and hot foam) was used to highlight any change in customer satisfaction across three Cardiff electoral wards (Figure 3.5).

**Quality data**

Following 'batch' image assessment, a single overall average (mean) weed level was calculated for the glyphosate, acetic acid and hot foam treatments and untreated control at each assessment before (pretreatment) and three times after (post treatment) weed control methods were applied.

**2.5 Data collection and reporting**

Data collection and archiving was conducted in accordance with ORETO standards (certification held by Swansea University; Advanced Invasives operate under this certificate).

Further to the final report provided in journal format style, the following has been made available:

- Raw data
- Statistical package analysis outputs
- Graph images (high resolution)
- Digital photograph record pre and post treatment (high resolution)

### 3. Results

#### 3.1 Cost comparison

Glyphosate was the least labour intensive of the three pavement weed control methods tested with a labour requirement of 0.16 hrs/km to undertake (Figure 3.1). Acetic acid was more labour-intensive than glyphosate requiring 0.23 hrs/km to undertake. The labour requirement of hot foam was the largest, being 31 times greater than that of the glyphosate-based weed control method (4.89 hrs/km).

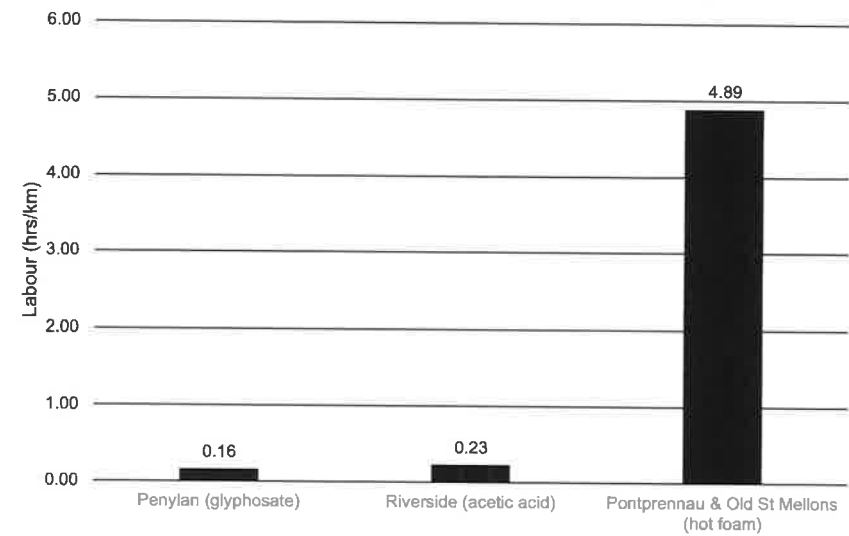


Figure 3.1: Total labour requirement (hours per kilometre) to undertake three pavement weed control methods (glyphosate, acetic acid and hot foam) across three Cardiff electoral wards.

3.2 Environmental comparison

Product use (total)

Glyphosate required the least product of the three pavement weed control methods tested using 0.33 L/km of glyphosate (Figure 3.2). Acetic acid used 4.06 L/km of acetic acid i.e., 12 times more herbicide than glyphosate. The product requirement of hot foam was the largest, being 16 times greater than that of glyphosate (5.38 L/km).

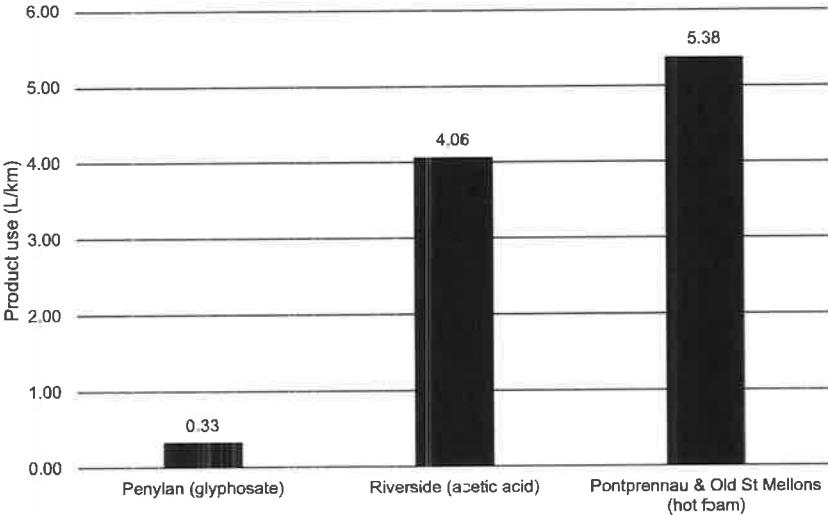


Figure 3.2: Total product use (litres per kilometre) to undertake three pavement weed control methods (glyphosate, acetic acid and hot foam) across three Cardiff electoral wards.

**Water use (total)**

Glyphosate used 13.00 L/km of water to apply (Figure 3.3), while acetic acid used 8.44 L/km i.e., less water than glyphosate to apply. Water use of hot foam was significantly greater than that of the glyphosate or acetic acid-based weed control methods and was 48 times larger than that of glyphosate (629.64 L/km).

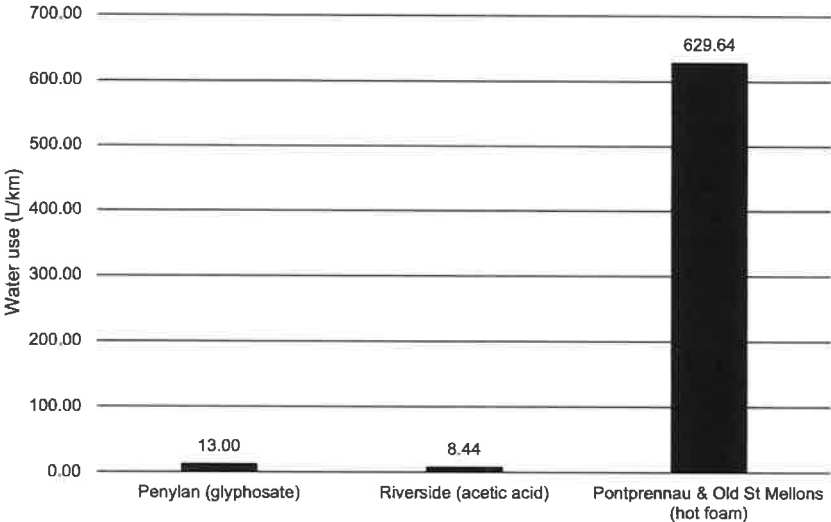


Figure 3.3: Total water use (litres per kilometre) to undertake three pavement weed control methods (glyphosate, acetic acid and hot foam) across three Cardiff electoral wards.

**Fuel use (total)**

Glyphosate used the least fuel of the three pavement weed control methods tested requiring 0.18 L/km of diesel and no petrol (Figure 3.4). Acetic acid-based weed control used more fuel than glyphosate requiring 0.19 L/km diesel and no petrol. The fuel use of hot foam weed was greater than that of glyphosate or acetic acid-based weed control: hot foam diesel use was 63 times greater (12.33 L/km) and petrol use was 100 % greater (2.13 L/km) than that required for the glyphosate-based weed control method (12.33 and 0.00 L/km, respectively).

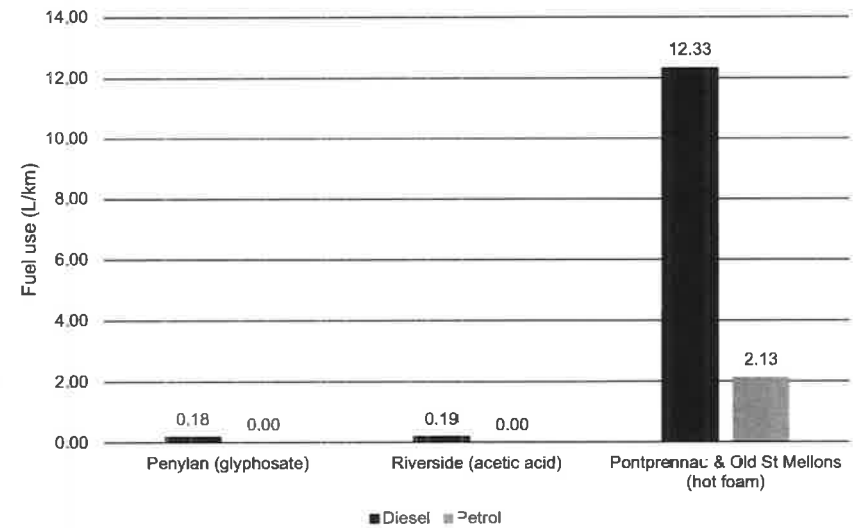
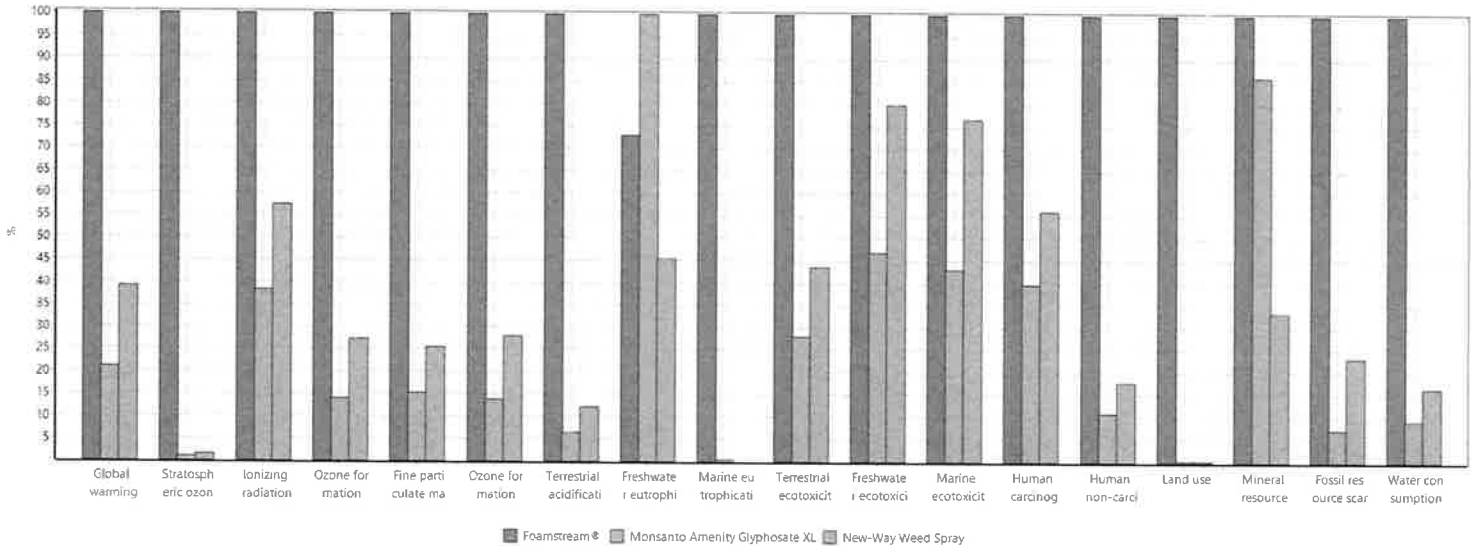


Figure 3.4: Total fuel use (litres per kilometre) to undertake three pavement weed control methods (glyphosate, acetic acid and hot foam) across three electoral wards in the City of Cardiff.



3.3 Life Cycle Analysis (LCA)

Direct comparison was made between all weed control methods per 1 km of pavement treated (Figure 3.5; Appendix 2). Foamstream® has higher environmental impacts in all impact categories calculated except for freshwater eutrophication.



Method: ReCiPe 2016 Midpoint (H) V1.04 / World (2010) H / Characterisation  
Comparing 1 p 'Foamstream®', 1 p 'Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL' and 1 p 'New-Way Weed Spray';

Figure 3.5: LCA comparison of three pavement weed control methods (hot foam, glyphosate and acetic acid) environmental impacts across three electoral wards in the City of Cardiff. Relative percentage (%) contribution of each treatment to assessed impact categories is shown.

Tudalen 41

Details of the environmental impacts for the weed treatments tested are shown in Figure 3.6 (see Appendix 2). All impacts relate back to the functional unit of 1 km of pavement treated.

Impact category	Unit	Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL	New-Way Weed Spray	Foamstream®
Global warming	kg CO2 eq	3,725906632	6.920265219	17 62954775
Stratospheric ozone depletion	kg CFC11 eq	0,00	3,71233E-06	0,000219686
Ionizing radiation	kBq Co-60 eq	0,333211153	0,499734199	0,870118201
Ozone formation, Human health	kg NOx eq	0,008903155	0,01745232	0,064022231
Fine particulate matter formation	kg PM2,5 eq	0,00736806	0,0123352	0,048506821
Ozone formation, Terrestrial ecosystems	kg NOx eq	0,009142212	0,0186019	0,066531821
Terrestrial acidification	kg SO2 eq	0,014106715	0,02609239	0,215053388
Freshwater eutrophication	kg P eq	0,005180359	0,002346239	0,003780149
Marine eutrophication	kg N eq	0,000345545	0,000150603	0,059807027
Terrestrial ecotoxicity	kg 1,4-DCB	16,26066476	25,29477007	58,13958906
Freshwater ecotoxicity	kg 1,4-DCB	0,250487795	0,427871658	0,534874363
Marine ecotoxicity	kg 1,4-DCB	0,31026383	0,554566163	0,72170849
Human carcinogenic toxicity	kg 1,4-DCB	0,167244915	0,236177538	0,421593391
Human non-carcinogenic toxicity	kg 1,4-DCB	4,463951492	7,370060901	41,27578609
Land use	m2a crop eq	0,101314072	0,127103301	33,33581954
Mineral resource scarcity	kg Cu eq	0,064759475	0,025142473	0,075130588
Fossil resource scarcity	kg oil eq	1,337191228	4,259576156	18,29370741
Water consumption	m3	0,104360548	0,186825836	1,133128599

Figure 3.6: Results from the LCA comparison of the environmental impacts of three pavement weed control methods (glyphosate, acetic acid and hot foam) across three electoral wards in the City of Cardiff.

**3.4 Customer satisfaction comparison**

From a single complaint in 2020, glyphosate weed control complaints rose four-fold to 4 in 2021, though this control method overall received the fewest complaints in 2020 and 2021 (Figure 3.7). Between 2020 and 2021 public complaints more than tripled following the application of acetic acid from 8 complaints in 2020 to 29 complaints in 2021. Only hot foam public complaints declined between 2021 and 2020 from 23 to 22 complaints.

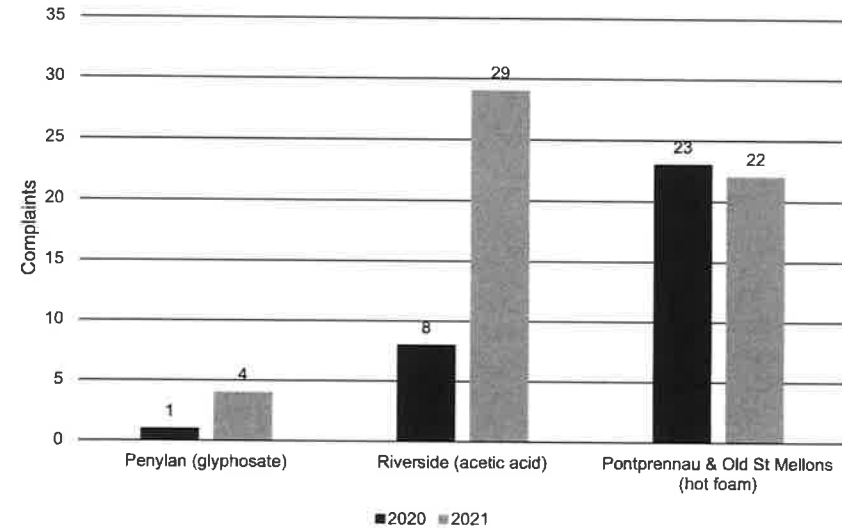


Figure 3.7: Total public complaints before (2020) and after (2021) the application of three pavement weed control methods (glyphosate, acetic acid and hot foam) across three Cardiff electoral wards.

3.5 Quality

Figure 3.8 shows average (mean) weed levels for all weed control methods and the untreated control. In Penylan (green line), Riverside (blue line) and the untreated control (grey line) spring growth of annual and perennial weeds is underway in April (weed level range 1.6 to 1.8), despite extended cold conditions in spring 2021. As summer approaches in June (weed level range 2.1 to 3.1), maximum weed level is reached for Riverside (acetic acid; 3.1) and this is maintained until early November 2021. Independently, Penylan (glyphosate) and CONTROL (no treatment) weediness increases to September (POST 3) though both show a decline thereafter; it is notable that glyphosate-based weed control provides the greatest reduction in between assessment weed level of the three pavement weed control methods (glyphosate, acetic acid and hot foam) from 2.4 in POST 2 to 1.3 in POST 3 (lowest observed value). The Hot foam control method maintains the weed population at a low level throughout the year (1.4 from PRE to POST 2), before the weed level rises slightly to 1.6 in POST 3.

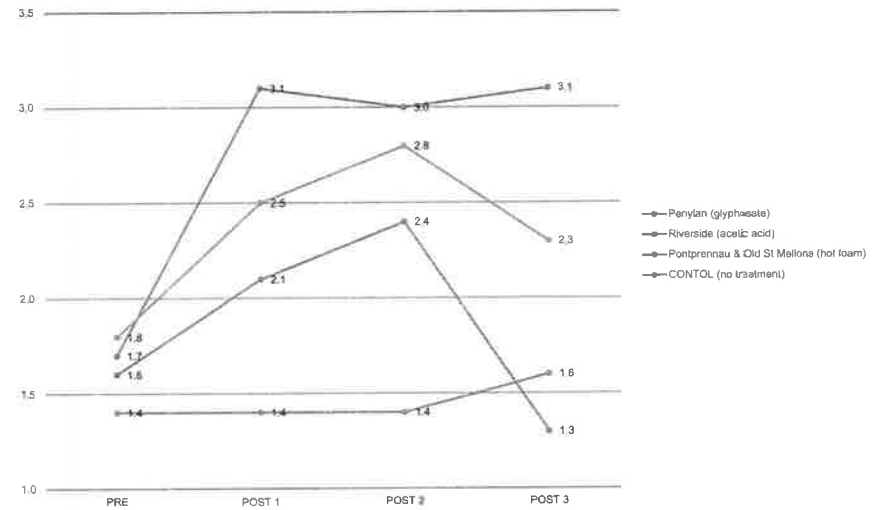


Figure 3.8: Weed level (low = 1; high = 6) before (PRE) and after (POST 1-3) the application of three pavement weed control methods (glyphosate, acetic acid and hot foam). Where: Pretreatment (PRE) completed by 17/04/21; Post treatment 1 (POST 1) completed by 23/06/21; Post treatment 2 (POST 2) completed by 14/09/21; Post treatment 3 (POST 3) completed by 02/11/21.

### 4. Discussion

#### 4.1 Key criteria - results summary

Section 3 reports on pavement weed control testing results in the context of four key criteria (cost, environmental, customer satisfaction and quality). These results are summarised in Figure 4.1 and discussed further in the context of efficacy, practicality and sustainability at the UK and European levels below.

Control method	Cost	Environmental	Customer	Quality
Glyphosate	Low	Low	High	High
Acetic acid	Medium	Medium	Low	Low
Hot foam	High	High	High	High

Figure 4.1: Summary of pavement weed control results evaluated against four key criteria (cost, environmental, customer satisfaction and quality). Where: red = negative outcome vs. key criteria; orange = intermediate outcome vs. key criteria; green = positive outcome vs. key criteria. Environmental criteria include: product use (total), water use (total), fuel use (total) and Life Cycle Analysis (LCA) outputs.

#### 4.2 Cost

##### Project evaluation

Labour is the largest cost component of weed management programmes and here it is used to provide a relative economic evaluation of the weed control methods. Glyphosate required the least labour to undertake (0.16 hrs/km Figure 3.1). Acetic acid took longer to undertake (0.23 hrs/km), while hot foam took 4.89 hrs/km to undertake; this is 31 times greater than the glyphosate-based weed control method (0.16 hrs/km). This is because glyphosate-based herbicides provide almost complete kill of most pavement weed species, while other control methods mainly affect the above ground plant parts (Figure 1.2; Rask et al. 2013). Therefore, control methods which do not involve the use of glyphosate require repeated treatments and increased costs and may lead to the unnecessary waste of energy (Rask et al. 2013).

Based only on labour costs, application of hot foam alone is therefore 31 times more expensive than glyphosate; however, it is notable that this estimated cost does not account for the greater equipment purchase costs associated with hot foam treatment compared with the application of both acetic acid and glyphosate. From a practical standpoint, all control methods were tested on individual wards and it should be emphasised that if control methods were to be applied at the city scale (29 wards), these costs would rise substantially (in part due to the impracticalities of hot foam application).

Tudalen 45

Based on the Cardiff Council weed control contract route (c. 2,000 km), Chris Phillips (Managing Director, CWC) estimated the following labour requirement for glyphosate and hot foam control methods citywide:

- Glyphosate
  - 8 weeks labour (40 hr weeks)
  - 2 machines, 2 people per machine
- Hot foam
  - 248 weeks labour (40 hr weeks)
  - 5 machines, 3 people per machine
  - Machines would be working constantly

This research and practical understanding of control method application demonstrates the economic sustainability of glyphosate and, to a lesser extent, acetic acid (Figure 4.1). In contrast, the economic sustainability of hot foam is limited, particularly over larger spatial areas (i.e., citywide), though this control method may prove useful in smaller (discrete) areas where it is earmarked for specific tasks (e.g. children's play areas).

**Note:** it is possible to rebuild the Weed-IT machines for acetic acid application by changing the internal seals to minimise clean down times between treatments (Bristol City Council 2017, Phillips pers comm. 2021).

**Wider context**

In the UK, North Yorkshire County Council tested hot foam in 2021 and due to cost and logistical considerations in more rural areas of the county they will not be deploying this control method in the coming years (City of York Council

2022). During 'The Cotham Trial' undertaken by Bristol City Council (UK), Bristol Waste Company (BWC) estimated that the relative cost of each control method trialled:

- Glyphosate = £60,000 per application
- Acetic acid = £216,000 per application
- Hot foam = £392,000 per application

BWC noted the difficulty of assembling these cost estimates. Further, cost estimates were based on the 20 km distance of The Cotham Trial; in contrast the total treatment distance of the Cardiff Council Trial was 10 times larger (c.235 km), meaning that cost estimates (and the comparability of these) is based on more extensive data. Regardless, the BWC cost estimate for acetic acid treatment was 3.6 times greater than glyphosate, while hot foam treatment was 7 times more than that of glyphosate. In short, as Bristol City Council state:

*'What is clear is that the use of acetic acid and hot foam are always considerably more expensive than glyphosate.'*

(Bristol City Council 2017)

**Note:** New-Way Weed Spray is the only legally approved and available professional acetic acid based herbicide in the UK. For comparative purposes other pavement weed control trials in the UK and Europe utilising acetic acid-based herbicides are referred to in this section, though application details (i.e., product formulation and application rates) are frequently not reported. It is notable that New-Way Weed Spray has a very low acid content, relative to

diluted acetic acid and other non-optimised product formulations tested 10-15 years ago, being specifically co-formulated with adjuvants, spreaders etc. to increase herbicidal activity.

In the Netherlands, Kempenaar & Saft (2006) reported the cost of hot water being approximately 4 times greater than that of glyphosate-based weed control (Figure 4.2), while Kempenaar & van Dijk (2006) reported costs of physical weed control methods being 2-8 times greater than those of glyphosate-based weed control. 'The Thanet Trial' undertaken by East Malling Research on behalf of Defra provided similar cost estimates, with hot foam being upto 8 times more expensive to apply than the application of glyphosate alone (EML 2015b). It is likely that the increased costs reported in the present Cardiff Council Trial reflect the size (spatial scale) of the experiment and the smaller number of control methods tested, providing detailed comparison of relative treatment costs at the citywide scale (i.e., 'like-for-like comparisons'; Rask & Kristoffersen 2007, Fagot et al. 2011, Martelloni et al. 2020).

It is notable that few weed control experiments outside of the agricultural sector are big enough (scaled appropriately) that strong (robust) conclusions can be made and later applied practically over large areas. Rather, large-scale management recommendations are based on small-scale case studies and experiments which do not provide enough information to inform wider best practice management (Jones et al. 2018).

System	Threshold weed growth specification			
	Little weed growth*		Very little weed growth**	
	Frequency	Costs (€ m <sup>2</sup> )	Frequency	Costs (€ m <sup>2</sup> )
1. Brushing	3	0.19-0.38	3,5-5	0.20-0.40
2. Flame	N/A	N/A	5	0.15-0.35
3. Hot water	2,5	0.22-0.32	3-4	0.30-0.40
4. Herbicides	2	0.05-0.08	2.5	0.07-0.10

Figure 4.2: Annual frequency of application and cost per square metre (m<sup>2</sup>) of four pavement weed control methods in the Netherlands in 2005. Where: \*little weed growth means less than 25 % of bare soil in the pavement is covered by weeds, very few weeds taller than 5 cm and no clumps of weeds; \*\*very little weed growth means less than 5 % of bare soil is covered by weeds, no weeds taller than 5 cm and no clumps of weeds (adapted from Kempenaar & Saft 2006).

### 4.3 Environmental - product, water and fuel use

Weed control practices in the UK amenity (non-agricultural) sector differ from those in agriculture. For example, while 'blanket' herbicide application in agricultural crops may be permitted, in the amenity sector such treatments in paved areas (i.e., non-porous hard surfaces) are not permitted as there is little surface absorption of pesticide and consequently, there is a high risk of run-off to drains and water bodies (HSE 2012). Therefore, to meet legislative

requirements, pavement weed control methods are 'spot treatments' made to visible weed vegetation only when the plants are actively growing. In practice, all control methods evaluated in the present study (acetic acid, glyphosate and hot foam) are spot treatments and were not applied in a blanket fashion along the whole length of the Cardiff Council weed control contract route (c. 2,000 km).

### Product use

Understanding that pavement weed control involves the direct targeting of weeds is important for understanding product use volumes (Figure 3.2). Glyphosate application used the least product (0.33 L/km), while acetic acid and hot foam used larger product quantities (4.06 and 5.38 L/km, respectively). The low product application volume associated with glyphosate is the result of a number of key factors:

- Glyphosate poisons whole plants effectively at low application rates (i.e., it is highly specific and 'systemic' through all parts of the plant).
- Precision targeting of herbicides directly at living green plant material (via near infra-red (NIR) light) using devices such as the Weed-IT.
- Effective, low herbicide application rates achieved through the inclusion of appropriate spray additives such as water conditioners that buffer acid-base balance (pH) in the herbicide spray, freeing up glyphosate molecules to do more work.

The larger acetic acid product application volume mainly relates to the fact this molecule is not specifically poisonous (herbicidal) to plants, does not work at low concentrations and does not move around all parts of the plant (i.e., it is

not systemic). Consequently, despite the use of Weed-IT machines, the product application rate is far greater than that associated with glyphosate-based weed control. This presents a logistical challenge for operators as large product volumes are required for relatively small areas of pavement, reflecting results reported by Hansson et al. (2006) in Sweden.

Hot foam required the most product per unit distance, in part due to the application of hot foam with a hand lance as opposed to precision equipment. Importantly, the herbicidal component of hot foam is not the product, but rather the (non-specific) hot water applied with the foaming product mix; therefore, a larger volume of water and product are required compared with specific chemical control methods such as glyphosate. Further, the hot foam product contains plant oils and sugars and such molecules require sourcing, processing, manufacture and transport to the point of use. Therefore, the environmental burdens of such processes are high and accompanied by greater overall product use (16 times more hot foam product is used than glyphosate), which may lead to wider human health and ecotoxicological concerns (see: Life Cycle Analysis (LCA); section 6.4 Report statement: impact of weed control methods on pollinators).

### Water use (total)

Understanding that pavement weed control involves the direct targeting of weeds is important for understanding water use volumes (Figure 3.3). Acetic acid application used the least water (8.44 L/km), while glyphosate used 13.00 L/km and hot foam application used 629.64 L/km; this represents a water use 48 times greater than that of glyphosate application. The large associated



water use of hot foam is principally due to the use of hot water as a non-specific herbicide. While this is addressed in the Life Cycle Analysis (LCA) section, it is important to note that the abstraction, supply and subsequent heating of drinking (potable) water to 98 °C (Appendix 1) requires large amounts of energy and consequently, these carbon intensive processes undermine both the economic and environmental sustainability of hot foam for pavement weed control.

**Note:** less water is used to apply acetic acid compared with glyphosate as the herbicide product volume per unit distance is much greater than that of glyphosate i.e., more herbicide and less water is required for application.

**Fuel use (total)**

Per unit distance, glyphosate and acetic acid-based control methods required the least fuel to undertake, with glyphosate requiring 0.18 L/km petrol and 0.00 L/km diesel (Figure 3.4) and acetic acid requiring 0.19 L/km petrol and 0.00 L/km diesel. The slightly higher petrol requirement of the acetic acid control method is due to the additional treatment per year (four), compared with glyphosate (three; Figure 2.2). In contrast, hot foam requires 12.33 L/km petrol and 2.13 L/km diesel i.e., 100 % more petrol than glyphosate or acetic acid application and 63 times more diesel than glyphosate application. There are two main reasons for the greater hydrocarbon requirement of the hot foam control method:

- Hot foam was originally applied using an L12 Foamstream machine mounted on a flatbed truck; in the second and third treatment, the machine was remounted on a Toyota Hilux. In contrast, Weed-IT

machines are mounted on much smaller quad vehicles with lower fuel requirements.

- Water in the hot foam control method is heated by the Foamstream machine to 98 °C (Appendix 1) prior to application and this requires very large amounts of energy, particularly when this control method is applied over larger areas.

Hot foam is therefore a carbon intensive control method, the environmental sustainability of which should be carefully considered prior to widespread deployment as a pavement weed control method (see Life Cycle Analysis; Figure 4.1; APSE 2020).

**Wider context - product, water and fuel use**

Often, hard surface weed control methods which are not based on the use of systemic herbicides (normally glyphosate) lack information about their product, water and fuel use. Further, due to the need for more frequent treatments, their use of product, water and fuel are often greater than control methods based on the use of glyphosate (Figure 1.2). More frequent treatments are required using these methods because they mainly affect the aboveground plant parts, whereas systemic herbicides (i.e., glyphosate) kill the entire plant and therefore only require one or two treatments per year (Rask & Kristoffersen 2007).

Treatment frequency depends on factors including:

- Type of hard surface
- Weed control method
- Weed acceptance level
- Weed cover
- Climate
- Weed species composition

In Denmark, experiments evaluating different thermal methods and brushing on pavements during a three year period suggested that 11-12 treatments per year were necessary to achieve acceptable weed control on areas heavily infested with perennial weeds, regardless of the method applied. In the Netherlands, experiments on pavements used fewer treatments, with 4-6 brushing treatments, and 3-5 flame and hot water treatments per year. In general, treatment at an early developmental stage reduced fuel inputs, increased driving speed and reduced labour costs (Rask & Kristoffersen 2007).

In the UK, Bristol City Council (2017) estimated that hot foam application used between 75-85 times more water (15,000 to 17,000 L/hectare) than glyphosate application (200 L/hectare). While the estimated units provided by Bristol City Council differ from those provided in the present Cardiff Council Trial (L/hectare as opposed to L/km); proportional estimated hot foam water use compared with glyphosate application was greater in Bristol (75-85 times more water) than that recorded in the Cardiff Council Trial (48 times greater). City of York Council (2022) reported that hot foam application used on

average between 1,000 to 1,500 litres of water per day, depending on how soiled/weeded the treatment area; this equates to around 0.5 tonnes carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions per day. Reported water use in the City of York (2022) was less than that recorded in The Thanet Trial (c.4,000 to 6,000 litres of water per day; EMR 2015b) and the Cardiff Council Trial (2,340 litres of water per day; Figure 2.5). In summary, product, water and fuel use was consistently lower for glyphosate application than all other control methods tested in The Thanet Trial, the Cardiff Council Trial and by the City of York (EMR 2015b, Bristol City Council 2017, City of York Council 2022). Bristol City Council note:

*'The operational speed, problems with transporting large amounts of water combined with high energy use give a high price and environmental impact. Whether the high energy doses needed for thermal treatments can be considered as sustainable needs careful consideration.'*

(Bristol City Council 2017)

#### 4.4 Environmental - Life Cycle Analysis (LCA)

Foamstream<sup>®</sup> had the highest environmental impacts in all categories except for that of freshwater eutrophication, where Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL had the higher impact (Figures 3.5 & 3.6; Appendix 2). Both Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL and New-Way Weed Spray control methods have an overall lower environmental impact than Foamstream<sup>®</sup>; and the treatment that has the lowest overall environmental impact is Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL. These impact assessment results were not surprising given the higher number of inputs into the Foamstream<sup>®</sup> system. Further information from the

manufacturers on the overall composition of the control method product (Foamstream® V4) would give more accurate results.

**Note:** a conservative approach was taken on how to determine the composition of the Foamstream® V4 product from information that was available and this will have resulted in an underestimation of the environmental impact. If further information becomes available at a later date it is recommended that the LCA be recalculated.

#### **Wider context - Life Cycle Analysis (LCA)**

In summary, the overall LCA conclusion is that Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL has less environmental impact than the other control methods tested in this study. Results found in the Cardiff Council Trial above are comparable to those found in a similar UK study of weed treatments for controlling weeds on hard surfaces (The Thanet Trial; EMR 2015b). East Malling Research (EMR) found that freshwater impacts are the only ones where glyphosate-based control methods are higher than those of non-herbicide approaches. However, EMR only investigated the use of integrated (IPM) treatment approaches, making direct comparison of figures difficult, but broadly comparable in general.

In the Netherlands, an LCA investigating pavement weed control methods (Kempenaar & Saft 2006) also found that freshwater impacts (aquatic ecotoxicity) contributed toward elevated glyphosate-based control method results, but noted that physical control methods (brushing, flaming and hot water) produced less favourable results than herbicide application.

#### **4.5 Customer satisfaction**

Customer satisfaction was measured by comparing the change in public complaints between 2020 and 2021 for each pavement weed control method (Figure 3.7). Between 2020 and 2021, glyphosate showed a small increase in complaints (from 1 to 4), while hot foam showed a small decrease in complaints (from 23 to 22). In contrast, the application of acetic acid more than tripled public complaints between 2020 and 2021, from 8 to 29. Consequently, customer satisfaction is rated high for glyphosate and hot foam, but low for acetic acid (Figure 4.1).

In the UK, City of York Council (2022) reported public complaints only following the application of acetic and pelargonic acids. In contrast, complaints were received by Bristol City Council (2017) following application of all control methods in equal numbers. Due to differences in trial approach, it is not possible to make more general comments regarding customer satisfaction following the application of pavement weed control methods.

#### **4.6 Quality**

Weed control method efficacy was measured four times using a weed level (low = 1; high = 6) before (PRE) and after (POST 1-3) the application of the three pavement weed control methods (Figure 3.8). The quality of acetic acid was poor throughout the year, while glyphosate took some time to bring the pavement weed population under effective control following plant growth in spring and summer. In contrast, the hot foam control maintained the weed population at a low level until late in the year, when the weed level increased slightly from 1.4 to 1.6 in POST 3. This late increase in weed level is likely to

reflect regrowth of weeds with deeper roots treated earlier in the year; hot foam does not kill the root systems of perennial pavement weeds allowing recovery from control method application.

Glyphosate and hot foam were the most effective control methods, though the underlying design and build of pavements in the respective wards are likely to have influenced treatment efficacy. Paving in Pontprennau & Old St Mellons (hot foam) consisted of sealed tarmac paths which leave few gaps for weed growth; in contrast, footpaths in Riverside and Penylan (acetic acid and glyphosate, respectively) consist of slab paving with many more gaps available for weed colonisation and subsequent growth. These differences in design and build should be considered in the context of overall treatment quality (Figure 4.1; Rask & Kristoffersen 2007).

#### **Wider context - quality**

In the UK, Bristol City Council (2017) state that acetic acid can be as effective as glyphosate for weed control if it is applied more frequently; however the treatment frequency and likely costs associated with this are not provided, though they are likely to be prohibitively expensive (Bristol City Council 2017). Following the application of acetic and pelargonic acids, City of York Council reported that weeds survived application of the control methods and continued to grow, resulting in more public complaints (Bristol City Council 2017, City of York Council 2022). Mirroring trial results in the UK, Hasson et al. (2006) state that acetic acid does not work against perennial weeds growing in paved areas, resulting in increased treatment frequency and presumably greater negative environmental impacts (Figure 4.1).

In Belgium, Fagot et al. (2011) note that while there are a large number of alternative (non-herbicide) weed control methods available for use on hard surfaces, these are less effective than glyphosate-based herbicides, requiring more frequent treatments. Further, the effectiveness of alternative control methods is strongly related to weed species and growth stage at the time of treatment. For example, weeds which grow flat on the ground (prostrate), with protected growth points (meristems) and narrow, thick leaves such as Procumbent Pearlwort (*Sagina procumbens*), show a greater tolerance to thermal treatments. This is because lethal heat transfer to the growing points and deeper plant tissues is reduced compared with upright plants which are fully exposed to treatment. Similarly, mechanical weed control methods are less effective in removing deep-rooted, broad-leaved perennials with protected growth points near or below ground level (e.g. Dandelion, *Taraxacum officinale*; Broadleaf Plantain, *Plantago major*). Further, these species can regrow quickly, even after full removal of all aboveground plant growth (defoliation; Rask & Kristoffersen 2007, Fagot et al. 2011).

Rask et al. (2013) reported that there was no significant difference between the number of required treatments per year with hot water or glyphosate. However, while hot water, air and steam are safer than flame (Figure 1.2), the energy consumption associated with these control methods are greater. Further, while hot foam systems may be practical in certain settings (e.g. traffic islands), the purchase price of the equipment is high compared with flamers on the market (Rask & Kristoffersen 2007, Rask et al. 2013). Broadly, these findings align with those of the present Cardiff Council Trial; while hot foam is an effective control method, the costs and environmental impacts of

the system are in most cases greater than those of glyphosate-based pavement weed control methods (Figure 4.1).

Due to the efficacy, ease of use and low cost of glyphosate, this herbicide is the mainstay for weed control on hard surface areas such as roads and pavements in the UK and Europe (Hasson et al. 2006, Rask & Kristoffersen 2007, Bristol City Council 2017, City of York Council 2022). However, a concern with the frequent use of glyphosate in urban areas is that despite having a safe environmental profile, if it is the only herbicide used in these settings it is highly likely that it will be detected in surface waters due to the total quantity being used (Ramwell 2006). Correct (legal) use of glyphosate is therefore fundamental to minimising the environmental risks posed by this compound. For example, avoiding gully pots (drains) reduced potential contamination of water courses with glyphosate-based herbicides in the Netherlands by 15 % (Ramwell 2006, Kempenaar et al. 2007).

## 5. Conclusions

### 5.1 Overview of findings

Previous pavement weed control trial experiments have been limited by:

- **Small-scale studies** - logistical problems and increased environmental and economic costs (e.g. equipment access, water use) may not show up in smaller trials and are only seen when the control methods are scaled up to larger areas.
- **Short-term studies** - studies that are very short (less than one month) often overestimate the effectiveness of weed control methods that damage aboveground weed growth as the experiment does not last long enough to observe any weed regrowth.
- **Not comparing 'like with like'** - control methods are not compared directly with one another or are compared with non-standard approaches; this may result in overestimating control method efficacy and sustainability (Rask & Kristoffersen 2007, Fagot et al. 2011, EMR 2015b, Martelloni et al. 2020).

Further, previous research has found that in all but a few limited settings, the efficacy of a number of physical weed control methods (friction, thermal, covering) has been limited (Kempenaar et al. 2007, De Cauwer et al. 2013, Wynn et al. 2014).

To deliver sustainable weed management over large areas it is essential that control methods are examined scientifically to determine how well they work (efficacy) and how large their environmental and economic impacts are i.e.,

using an Integrated Pest Management (IPM) approach to testing (Jones & Eastwood 2019). The scientific (reproducible) approach followed in the current experiment enables us to find out what works under 'real world' conditions and then make evidence-based decisions on how we want to manage weeds. This is in sharp contrast to the 'trial and error' approach normally taken, which frequently results in the application of more expensive and environmentally harmful control methods due to increased resource use (labour, water, product) and carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions. Further, there is a misunderstanding that IPM means that herbicides should not be used. What IPM actually means is that weed control methods should be sustainable; where experiments show that control methods which are not based on herbicides are ineffective and unsustainable, they should not be used to ensure that overall sustainability criteria are met. The IPM approach to testing control method efficacy and practicality followed in the Cardiff Council Trial is crucial to ensuring treatment sustainability in the longer-term.

If pavement weed control is understood to be necessary, it must be accepted that the management approach selected will involve compromises - it is unlikely there is a 'silver bullet' control method. The results of the present trial, based on testing over large areas (large spatial scales e.g. citywide) show that glyphosate was the most effective and sustainable weed control method tested, while hot foam was effective but unsustainable and acetic acid was both ineffective and unsustainable. However, glyphosate is not without proven drawbacks, such as freshwater eutrophication (Figure 3.5; Appendix 2) which has led to its use in water being banned in all but a few European countries (Kudsk & Mathiassen 2020). Understanding the pros and cons of each control

method enables us to make reasoned decisions on how we reduce the environmental and economic impacts of weed control, ultimately improving management sustainability at the landscape scale.

**5.2 Wider context - overview**

Urban areas throughout Europe spend a great deal of time and money on hard surface weed control. Historically, because of the effectiveness, low cost and ease of use of glyphosate, it was widely used as the main tool used for weed management in these settings. However, as pesticide use has been restricted at the EU-level through to the regional scale in some EU countries, alternative control methods have been sought (DIAS Report No. 126 2006).

However, 'alternative' implies a 'substitute' for glyphosate-based herbicides; presently, there are no comparable control methods available for the large-scale management of weeds in urban and rural areas. To illustrate this, many Swedish municipalities implemented a total ban or restrictions on the use of glyphosate and other herbicides since 1996. In 2006, reporting on 10 years of glyphosate restrictions, SKL reported that

*'The situation is in several cases so critical that one must at the strategic decision level decide to either increase the resource allocation for sanitation and weed control, or start a long-term work to phase out hardened surfaces to reduce the resource-intensive area in the long run.'*

(SKL 2006)

Consequently, SKL (2006) recommended that more research was required to better understand alternatives and find effective and sustainable control method substitutes for glyphosate before banning the use of this herbicide outright (SKL 2006).

**5.3 Pavement weed control: sustainable approaches**

Figure 5.1 summarises IPM sustainability considerations for the effective reduction of pavement weed populations. Further details of pros and cons of IPM weed control methods available to the UK amenity sector are provided in Figure 1.2.

To achieve more sustainable control of pavement weeds, Cardiff Council has considered its use of glyphosate within the context of IPM approaches. Total herbicide use has been reduced by the council through the sparing and targeted use of glyphosate, specifically:

- Improved herbicide efficacy by the inclusion of appropriate spray additives.
- Reduced herbicide application volumes, achieved by diluting the glyphosate-based herbicide product 166 times more than legal guidelines.
- Use of precision sensors to target actively growing weeds i.e., through the use of contractor Weed-IT machines (Figure 5.1).

Figure 5.1: Integrated Pest Management (IPM) approach for the sustainable management of pavement weeds control methods (SKL 2006, Kempenaar et al. 2007, Risk & Kristoffersen 2007, Fagot et al. 2011, De Cauwer et al. 2013, APSE 2019a, Kay pers comm. 2021, Mason pers comm. 2021, Phillips pers comm. 2021).

Control category	Desired effect	Approach
Cultural (preventative)	Prevent and/or minimise weed population growth	Weed growth can be limited, and control method application can be reduced on hard surface areas by changing the design of the surface and by selecting suitable materials and construction techniques. However, the conversion of surfaces will take a long time and incur high investment costs.
	Permit weed population growth in other areas	Set-aside areas of unmanaged land to which minimal/no control methods will be applied.
Physical (mechanical)	Bring weed population under control	Sweeping pavements regularly for maintenance will remove soil and other detritus, thereby reducing the chances of weed establishment and growth. However, sweeping is expensive, it can be difficult to coordinate sweeping with weed control operations and removal of soil and surface joint material (particularly in older urban areas) should be avoided. <b>Note:</b> sweeping is not included in Figure 1.2 as it is not defined as a standalone weed control method.
Chemical (herbicides)	Bring weed population under control	<b>Increase herbicide efficacy</b> Pavement weed control methods should be directed toward immature annual and perennial plants early in the growing season. This is because at this time, weeds have accumulated fewer resources from which to recover from control method application and control methods are therefore more likely to be successful.
		<b>Reduce herbicide application volumes</b> Herbicide use (mainly glyphosate) was reduced by 11–66 % compared to standard practice, with weed control levels maintained in the Netherlands. Cardiff Council's contractor (Complete Weed Control Ltd; CWC) has been applying glyphosate at low application volumes for some time, using a glyphosate-based product diluted 166 times lower than legal guidelines (0.00288 milligrams of active ingredient per litre).
		<b>Use of precision sensors</b> Precision sensors developed in agriculture can also be used in UK amenity settings. CWC uses the Weed-IT system (Appendix 1) to reduce herbicide usage (60-80 %) through precision targeting of active weed growth and avoid gully pots, drains etc, which are the principal points through which glyphosate-based herbicides may enter water infrastructure.
		<b>Increase number of herbicide applications</b> Counterintuitively, increasing treatment frequency using glyphosate-based herbicides is likely to reduce overall herbicide use through better management of the weed population. For example, increasing from two to three sprays means that successive treatments are targeting smaller, less mature plants and/or plants which have recovered from previous treatments; these weeds can be managed at lower application rates. Further, if weeds are controlled before they flower, any pollinator exposure to herbicides will be reduced.
Integrated Pest Management (IPM)	Bring weed population under control	Over time, approaches to weed management based on single control methods may run the risk of stimulating herbicide resistance in pavement weeds. However, the pressure imposed on pavement weed populations by herbicides that may lead to resistance development is much smaller in the amenity sector than in agriculture because: - Fewer weeds are sprayed - Weeds are sprayed less often - Weed may be larger (deep-rooted) and not killed outright by herbicide application  Wider integration may be possible in the future once effective and sustainable alternatives are identified; it is important that it is not done 'for the sake of it'. For example, application of ineffective alternatives followed by glyphosate application doubles treatment mileage, reducing the environmental and economic sustainability of weed control.

Tudalen 56



#### 5.4 What happens if we do nothing?

Within the one-year timeframe of the Cardiff Council Trial, council staff observed some local residents in the untreated areas of the city beginning to undertake their own management of pavement weeds. In this specific case, it was likely that residents had been using hot water to control the weeds, but the use of bleach, salt and diesel have been reported by other local government organisations in Wales. Not only are bleach, salt and diesel unregistered products (i.e., they cannot legally be used for weed control), they are also non-specific, meaning that a lot must be used to kill weeds. Further, salt and diesel are persistent compounds that are toxic to most forms of life, despite being 'natural' in origin (Adam and Duncan, 1999; Sobhnaian et al., 2011). Possible increasing and widespread use of these chemicals is likely to result in greater environmental burdens and risks posed to environmental and public health and safety (APSE 2021a).

Given these concerns, it is notable that some local government organisations are beginning to recommend a range of DIY weed control methods to reduce herbicide use. However, these recommendations are not evidence-based and have the potential to pose risks to public safety and the environment. To minimise environmental and societal risks associated with weed control methods and enhance their sustainability, it is suggested that professional use should be the preferred option for the safe maintenance of infrastructure assets.

#### Acknowledgements

- Peter Corbett, Peter Corbett Consulting
- Jon Gagg, Parks Asset Officer at Cardiff Council
- Dr Sophie Hocking, Swansea University Department of Biosciences
- Will Kay, Managing Director at Languard VM Ltd
- Al Mason, Development Director at Languard VM Ltd
- Dr Trisha Toop, Chief Technical Officer at Agri-EPI Centre Midlands
- Mark Tozer, Parks Asset and Land Management Officer at Cardiff Council

## 6. Summary statements

### 6.1 Report statement: herbicide regulation

The European Union (EU) Pesticide Reduction Strategy was developed in response to public concern and medical evidence demonstrating the harmful effects of pesticides on human and wildlife health. This legal framework (which the UK currently remains a part of) is the most stringent and comprehensive strategy in place worldwide for the sustainable use of pesticides (including herbicides; Hillocks 2012, Hillocks 2013, Kudsk & Mathiassen 2020). Since introduction of the strategy, around 75 % of herbicides used in Europe before 1993 have been withdrawn from the market with this process continuing to the present day. While this ongoing work is important, it is also essential that further herbicide withdrawals do not outpace development of alternative (effective) control measures (i.e., how and where do we strike the balance; Hillocks 2012, Hillocks 2013).

Hazards, such as herbicides are something that can cause harm, while a risk is the chance, high or low, that a hazard (e.g. pesticides) will actually cause somebody harm. Currently, there a highly contentious debate between:

- Those who advocate a precautionary (preventative) approach to pesticide regulation, where potential hazard is viewed as a benchmark for pesticide removal and
- Those who hold the view that the risk of harm posed by pesticides is effectively managed through strict regulation of use (Hillocks, 2013).

Regardless of the position held by the reader, it is very important to note that there are serious concerns regarding approval based upon hazard: a product may be potentially hazardous, though there is little risk to health or environment from a chemical, if correctly used (Hillocks, 2012). Assessment of potential hazard is also frequently complex and subjective and there is no clear definition of hazard, or scientific definitions of some hazard criteria (e.g., endocrine disruptors; Hillocks, 2012; Hillocks, 2013). Further, consideration of the significant benefits conferred through pesticide use are often omitted, particularly in the smaller amenity and horticultural sectors (Hillocks, 2012; Jones and Eastwood, 2019).

### 6.2 Report statement: glyphosate controversy and sustainability

The widespread use of herbicides (and pesticides more widely) has been debated since the 1960's. However, the publication of an International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) report in 2015 which found that glyphosate was 'probably carcinogenic to humans' (Group 2A) sparked intense debate worldwide, specifically around the safe use of glyphosate-based herbicides (Guyton et al. 2015). Glyphosate is considered to be one of the least toxic and environmentally safe herbicides in use and all other regulatory agencies have asserted that glyphosate is safe to use, including the European Food Safety Authority (EFSA), the European Chemicals Agency (ECHA), the Joint Meeting on Pesticide Residues of FAO and WHO in addition to the United States (US) EPA and the Australian, Canadian and New Zealand pesticide authorities (Kniss 2017, Neal & Senesac 2018, Kudsk & Mathiassen 2020).

There are two key differences which may go some way to explaining the

differences in the findings of IARC and EFSA:

1. IARC only assessed reports published in scientific journals, while EFSA also considered confidential research done by the manufacturers.
2. EFSA only assesses the active ingredient i.e., glyphosate, whereas IARC assessed reports on glyphosate and formulated commercial products (Kudsk & Mathiassen 2020).

However, regardless of any differences in safety evaluation, some countries have moved to limit the use of this herbicide, while others work toward an outright ban on use. In part, such government restrictions on glyphosate use are in response to:

- Ongoing scientific debate around the widespread use of glyphosate in agriculture;
- Difficulties associated with translating carcinogenicity research into appropriate public health policies and recommendations for risk management and
- Court rulings in the United States (US) which awarded multi-million dollar damages to citizens who claimed that the long-term use of glyphosate has caused them to develop cancer (The Lancet Oncology 2016, Duke 2017, Andreotti et al. 2018).

In short, ongoing scientific debate, and perhaps more importantly United States (US) court rulings have driven increasingly cautious government decision-making and led many users to reconsider glyphosate's safety as well as the possibility of legal action being taken against them. However, these

decisions are somewhat independent of scientific evidence of the risks and hazards posed by the use of glyphosate (Neal & Senesac 2018).

In the UK 95 % of PPPs (percentage of a.i. by mass) applied are herbicides (Wynn et al. 2014, fera 2016). Application of glyphosate in the UK totals around 2 million kilos per year, constituting approximately 25 % of total herbicide use (Kudsk & Mathiassen 2020). While agriculture accounts for approximately 90 % of use (fera 2016), the amenity sector accounts for just 8-10 % of the total amount of herbicide applied in the UK (much of this will be glyphosate-based). However, it is important to note that while agriculture can switch to other effective synthetic herbicides, the amenity sector cannot because the market for such products is relatively small, while the cost of re-registration continues to grow. Manufacturers are consequently reluctant to re-register products for 'minor use', despite these products being essential for maintaining efficacy and profitability of operation within the amenity sector (Hillocks 2012). Therefore, once such products are removed from sale they are likely to be lost forever, regardless of whether the alternative control methods that replace them perform as effectively.

At present, there are few safe and truly sustainable alternatives to glyphosate, with many alternative weed control methods and herbicide products delivering far less effective weed control along with larger environmental and economic costs (Kniss 2017, Neal & Senesac 2018). Examples of alternative herbicides based on naturally occurring chemicals such as acetic acid, pelargononic acid and other 'natural oils' are largely ineffective and in many cases prohibitively expensive (APSE 2020, APSE 2021a, APSE 2021b). Further, some are more

toxic than the synthetic herbicides which they are replacing and operators must therefore carefully avoid contact with the skin or eyes, and avoid inhaling fine sprays (Neal & Senesac 2018). Also, of the weed control methods which are comparable to glyphosate in their ability to control weeds, these are often much more expensive and/or environmentally damaging than the targeted use of glyphosate.

In short, there is no 'magic bullet' for weed control in any sector of the economy and each control method comes with its own set of drawbacks. So, it is essential to consider all of the positives and negatives of each control method, rather than deciding on what the 'ideal' weed control method is and working back from this position. To restate, in order that weed control methods are adopted sustainably, they must:

- Be less costly than the alternatives.
- Involve (comparatively) low levels of investment or financial requirements.
- Create little risk or uncertainty (i.e., they are evidence-based).
- Have well-defined control and management timeframes, provided by evidence-based research (Wynn et al. 2014).

#### 6.4 Report statement: impact of weed control methods on pollinators

There is a current focus on the negative impacts of herbicides on pollinators and other bugs (invertebrates), particularly in the agricultural sector (Lundin et al. 2021). Also, it has been suggested that herbicides (glyphosate in particular) are having negative effects on microorganisms in the soil (soil biota; Kepler et al. 2020) and larger animals such as invertebrates via a

number of mechanisms, such as reduced invertebrate movement and a reduction in beneficial gut flora (Gaupp-Berghausen et al. 2015, Motta et al. 2018). Further research has identified direct toxicity of herbicide products against Honey bees (*Apis mellifera*), though this research suggests that it is the co-formulants (also termed adjuvants, spreaders etc.) which are toxic, as opposed to the glyphosate molecule itself (Straw et al. 2021).

However, the evidence for these impacts at the landscape scale remains blurred even for the scientific community. For example, Kepler et al. (2020) found no evidence that glyphosate increased the relative abundance of soil pathogens, while the experiments of Gaupp-Berghausen et al. (2015) and Motta et al. (2018) were small to conclude effects (extrapolate) at the landscape scale. In the case of the Straw et al. (2021), experiments tested herbicide products available to the public on Bumble bees (*Bombus* spp.). Here the results suggested that it was not the herbicide itself killing bees, but the other co-formulants in the spray. Quite reasonably Straw et al. (2021) conclude that use of such products in agricultural and urban settings should be carefully considered; the author agrees and adds that herbicides and other non-chemical control methods in general should be undertaken by trained professionals, as opposed to the public.

While there is a growing body of predominantly laboratory-based research investigating lethal and non-lethal effects of pesticides on a range of organisms, there is surprisingly little research into the impacts of non-chemical control methods, which may be equally damaging to wildlife in agricultural settings (Vincent et al. 2003, Lundin et al. 2021). For example, while the

application of steam to control the Colorado beetle (*Leptinotarsa decemlineata*) is ineffective, the steam applied will kill other invertebrates in the treated area. Further, other methods (e.g. trenches) which are technically and environmentally acceptable, are impractical, costly and carbon intensive relative to the use of effective pesticides (Vincent et al. 2003). Vincent et al. (2003) also note that successful implementation of physical control methods tends to occur in postharvest situations i.e., once the plant is removed from the field.

These considerations raise two key questions:

1. Can the findings of agricultural research be transferred directly to our understanding of the impacts of pavement weed control methods, and herbicides in particular, on pollinators?
2. Are alternative weed control methods applied in urban areas equally damaging to pollinators as the application of herbicides?

In response to the first question, the use of herbicides to control pavement weeds involves herbicide spot treatments directly to growing plants, with herbicides being applied 1-3 times per year. In contrast, agricultural herbicide application may involve blanket sprays of different herbicides made several times throughout the year, depending on the crop being grown. Therefore, the scale of herbicide use is entirely different and so too are the impacts of the use of herbicides on pollinators, if only due to the relative product volumes used in the agricultural and amenity sectors, respectively. In short, we must be careful about generalising the impacts of herbicides on pollinators across economic sectors, particularly where the negative impacts are being debated

and the cost of losing effective herbicides such as glyphosate are so great.

With respect to the second question, presently, the impacts of non-chemical weed control methods in agriculture have not been measured scientifically (Vincent et al. 2003, Lundin et al. 2021) and this is also the case in the amenity sector. However, there is an assumption that a reduction in herbicide use will automatically lead to increased biodiversity as non-chemical control methods and/or IPM systems do not have negative impacts on biodiversity: this assumption remains to be measured (quantified). From a common-sense perspective, it is likely that the application of lethal heat (flame, hot water, foam) and mechanical damage (metal brushes) to plants and animals will cause immediate death, in contrast with debated sub-lethal effects of herbicides on these organisms (APSE 2020, City of York Council 2022, Corbett pers comm. 2021). Another key consideration is that effective and regular weed management counterintuitively reduces pollinator exposure to any weed control method as flowers are less likely to be produced, reducing the attraction of weeds to pollinators.

To summarise, in 2020 the scientific journal *Science* published a letter entitled '*Support Austria's glyphosate ban*' (Peng et al. 2020), based on the idea that alternative weed control methods such as root exudates, crop rotation or mulching can replace, like-for-like, the use of glyphosate. In response Pergl et al. (2020) published a response to this article entitled '*Don't throw the baby out with the bathwater – ban of glyphosate use depends on context*'. In the response published in the scientific journal *NeoBiota*, the authors argued that:

*'risks associated with using this herbicide on a large scale exist, but on a small scale, such as in invasive plant control, glyphosate has an important role and is not easy to replace. Therefore, the context and scale need to be taken into account when applying such bans.'*

(Pergl et al. 2020)

This concept of scale and proportion are also key to sustainable pavement weed control. Without supporting experiments to determine the efficacy and sustainability of alternative control methods, removing glyphosate as a weed control tool is likely to result in difficult situations such as those reported in Sweden by SKL (2006), where:

*'The situation is in several cases so critical that one must at the strategic decision level decide to either increase the resource allocation for sanitation and weed control, or start a long-term work to phase out hardened surfaces to reduce the resource-intensive area in the long run.'*

(SKL 2006)

## 7. Sources cited

- Adam G & Duncan HJ (1999). Effect of Diesel Fuel on Growth of Selected Plant Species. *Environmental Geochemistry and Health* 21: 353-357.
- Andreotti G, Koutros S, Hofmann JN, Sandler DP, Lubin JH, Lynch CF, Lerro CC, De Roos AJ, Parks CG, Alavanja MC, Silverman DT & Beane Freeman LE (2018). Glyphosate Use and Cancer Incidence in the Agricultural Health Study. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* 110(5): djx233.
- APSE (2019a). GM0660 - Successful replacement of glyphosate with alternatives - 130319. Association for Public Service Excellence (APSE): Network query responses.
- APSE (2019b). GM0675 - Use of herbicides containing glyphosate - 060619. Association for Public Service Excellence (APSE): Network query responses.
- APSE (2020). GM0758 - Innovative ways of treating / controlling weeds on the Highway - 100920. Association for Public Service Excellence (APSE): Network query responses.
- Bristol City Council (2017). Weeds, treatment of unwanted vegetation: Trial and comparison for glyphosate free weed treatment in Bristol parks and highway surfaces. Available from: [https://democracy.bristol.gov.uk/documents/s13382/Glyphosate%20final%20report%20main%20appendix%20April%202017\\_final.pdf](https://democracy.bristol.gov.uk/documents/s13382/Glyphosate%20final%20report%20main%20appendix%20April%202017_final.pdf) [Accessed 14/03/18].
- City of York Council (2022). Report of the Director of Transport, Environment and Planning: Weed Management of Highways and Associated Areas. Available at: <https://democracy.york.gov.uk/>
- Cobb AH & Reade JPH (2010). *Herbicides and Plant Physiology* (2nd ed.).
- CWC (n.d.). WEED-IT (Weed Economical Eradication Detection – Intelligent Technology): What is it and why use it?
- Corbett P (2021). Peter Corbett Consulting. Amenity Forum Conference 21/10/21: Amenity Management Techniques and their Environmental Impact "Vegetation Management". Personal communication [04/11/21].
- Cordeau S, Triolet M, Wayman S, Steinberg C & Guillemin J (2016). Bioherbicides: Dead in the water? A review of the existing products for integrated weed management. *Crop Protection* 87: 44-49.

- DIAS Report No. 126 (2006). Summary: Proceedings of the Conference on Policies on Pesticide Use by Local and Regional Authorities, Wageningen, The Netherlands.
- Duke SO (2017). The history and current status of glyphosate. *Pest Management Science* DOI 10.1002/ps.4652.
- East Malling Research (2015a). Best Practice Guidance Notes for Integrated and Non-chemical Amenity Hard Surface Weed Control. Defra Project PS2802. Available from: <https://www.environmentalscience.bayer.co.uk/-/media/prfunitiedkingdom/marketing-material/4-thanet-project.ashx> [Accessed 14/03/18].
- East Malling Research (2015b). Development of zero and minimal herbicide regimes for controlling weeds on hard surfaces and determining their emissions. Defra Project PS2802. Available from: <http://sciencesearch.defra.gov.uk/Default.aspx?Module=More&Location=None&ProjectID=16824> [Accessed 14/03/18].
- fera (2016). Pesticide usage statistics. Available at: <https://secure.fera.defra.gov.uk/pusstats/> [Accessed 20/01/16].
- Fagot M, De Cauwer B, Beeldens A, Boone E, Bulcke R & Reheul D (2011). Weed flora in paved areas in relation to environment, pavement characteristics and weed control. *Weed Research* 51: 650-660.
- Foy G (1990). Economic sustainability and the preservation of environmental assets. *Environmental Management* 14: 771-778.
- Gaupp-Berghausen M, Hofer M, Rewald B & Zaller JG (2015). Glyphosate-based herbicides reduce the activity and reproduction of earthworms and lead to increased soil nutrient concentrations. *Scientific Reports* 5: 12886 (2015).
- Giddings B, Hopwood B. & O'Brien G. (2002). Environment, economy and society: fitting them together into sustainable development. *Sustainable Development* 10: 187-196.
- Guyton KZ, Loomis D, Grosse Y, El Ghissassi F, Benbrahim-Tallaa L, Guha N, Scocciati C, Mattock H, Straif K; International Agency for Research on Cancer Monograph Working Group, IARC, Lyon, France. Carcinogenicity of tetrachlorvinphos, parathion, malathion, diazinon, and glyphosate. *Lancet Oncology* 16(5):490-1.
- Hanegraaf MC, Biewinga EE & van der Bijl G (1998). Assessing the ecological and economic sustainability of energy crops. *Biomass and Bioenergy* 15: 345-355.
- Hansson D, Svensson SE, Mattsson JE, Englund JE & Schroeder H (2006). Acetic acid for weed control on hard surface areas. DIAS Report No. 126 (35-39). Proceedings of the Conference on Policies on Pesticide Use by Local and Regional Authorities, Wageningen, The Netherlands.



- Harker KN, O'Donovan JT (2013). Recent Weed Control, Weed Management, and Integrated Weed Management. *Weed Technology* 27(1): 1-11.
- Hillocks RJ (2012). Farming with fewer pesticides: EU pesticide review and resulting challenges for UK agriculture. *Crop Protection* 31: 85-93.
- Hillocks R (2013). Impact of EU pesticide reduction strategy and implications for crop protection in the UK and the rest of Europe. *Outlooks on Pest Management* 2013: 1-4.
- Jones D (2015). Japanese Knotweed *s.l.* Taxa and Introduced *Petasites* Species: Biosystematics, Ecology and Control. PhD Thesis, Swansea University.
- Jones D, Bruce G, Fowler MS, Law-Cooper R, Graham I, Abel A, Street-Perrott F & Eastwood D (2018). Optimising physiochemical control of invasive Japanese knotweed. *Biological Invasions* 20(8): 2091-2105.
- Jones D & Eastwood D (2019). Sustainable Control of Invasive Japanese Knotweed. *Outlooks on Pest Management* DOI: 10.1564/v30\_oct\_02.
- Kay W (2021). Managing Director Languard VM Ltd. Personal communication [08/12/21].
- Kempenaar C & van Dijk C (2006). The SWEEP concept: a cost benefit analysis. Plant Research International, Wageningen, The Netherlands.
- Kempenaar C & Saft RJ (2006). Weed control in the public area: combining environmental and economical targets. DIAS Report No. 126 (17-26). Proceedings of the Conference on Policies on Pesticide Use by Local and Regional Authorities, Wageningen, The Netherlands.
- Kempenaar C, Lotz LAP, van der Horst CLM, Beltman WHJ, Leemans KJM, Banninke AD (2007). Trade off between costs and environmental effects of weed control on pavements. *Crop Protection* 26: 430-435.
- Kepler RM, Schmidt DJ, Yarwood SA, Cavigelli MA, Reddy KN, Duke SO, Bradley CA, Williams MM, Jr., Buyer JS & Maul JE (2020). Soil microbial communities in diverse agroecosystems exposed to the herbicide glyphosate. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 86:e01744-19.
- Kniss AR (2017). Long-term trends in the intensity and relative toxicity of herbicide use. *Nature Communications* DOI: 10.1038/ncomms14865.

- Kudsk P & Mathiassen SK (2020). Pesticide regulation in the European Union and the glyphosate controversy. *Weed Science* 68: 214-222.
- Lundin O, Rundlöf M, Jonsson M, Bommarco R & Williams NM (2021). Integrated pest and pollinator management – expanding the concept. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 9(5): 283-291.
- Martelloni L, Frasconi C, Sportelli M, Fontanelli M, Raffaelli M & Peruzzi A (2020). Flaming, Glyphosate, Hot Foam and Nonanoic Acid for Weed Control: A Comparison. *Agronomy* 10(129).
- Mason A (2021). Development Director Languard VM Ltd. Personal communication [08/12/21].
- Motta EVS, Raymanna K & Morana NA (2018). Glyphosate perturbs the gut microbiota of honey bees. *PNAS* 115(41): 10305-10310.
- Neal J & Senesac A (2018). Are There Alternatives to Glyphosate for Weed Control in Landscapes? NC State Extension Publications. Available from: <https://content.ces.ncsu.edu/are-there-alternatives-to-glyphosate-for-weed-control-in-landscapes> [Accessed 10/05/22].
- Peng W, Lam SS, Sonne C (2020). Support Austria's glyphosate ban. *Science* 367: 257-258.
- Pergl J, Härtel H, Pyšek P & Stejskal R (2020). Don't throw the baby out with the bathwater – ban of glyphosate use depends on context. *NeoBiota* 56: 27-29.
- Phillips C (2021). Managing Director Complete Weed Control (CWC) South & Central Wales Ltd, Personal communication [04/11/21].
- Ramwell C (2006). Environmental risk from using glyphosate on hard surfaces. DIAS Report No. 126 (47-51). Proceedings of the Conference on Policies on Pesticide Use by Local and Regional Authorities, Wageningen, The Netherlands.
- Rask AM & Kristoffersen P (2007). A review of non-chemical weed control on hard surfaces. *Weed Research* 47: 370-380.
- Rask AM, Larsen SU, Andreasen C & Kristoffersen P (2013). Determining treatment frequency for controlling weeds on traffic islands using chemical and non-chemical weed control. *Weed Research* 53: 249-258.
- SKL (2006). Koll på tillväxten, Uthållig ogräsbekämpning på hårdgjorda ytor. Available at: <http://webbutik.skl.se/bilder/artiklar/pdf/7164-134-2.pdf> [Accessed 01/04/14].

- Sobhnaian H, Aghaei K & Komatsu S (2011). Changes in the plant proteome resulting from salt stress: Toward the creation of salt-tolerant crops? *Journal of Proteomics* 74: 1323-1337.
- South Lanarkshire Council (2021). Alternatives to Glyphosate.
- Straw EA, Carpentier EN & Brown MJF (2021). Roundup causes high levels of mortality following contact exposure in bumble bees. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 58(6): 1167-1176.
- The Lancet Oncology (2016). Editorial Volume 17 June 2016. Available from: [https://www.thelancet.com/journals/lanonc/article/PIIS1470-2045\(16\)30138-3/fulltext](https://www.thelancet.com/journals/lanonc/article/PIIS1470-2045(16)30138-3/fulltext) [Accessed 14/03/18].
- Tisdell C (1996). Economic indicators to assess the sustainability of conservation farming projects: an evaluation. *Agriculture Ecosystems and Environment* 57:117-131.
- Van der Weide RY, Bleeker PO, Achten VTJM, Lotz LAP & Melander B (2008). Innovation in mechanical weed control in crop rows. *Weed Research* 48: 215-224.
- Vincent C, Hallman G, Panneton B & Fleurat-Lessard F (2003). Management of Agricultural Insects with Physical Control Methods. *Annual Review of Entomology* 48: 261-81.
- Weedingtech (n.d.). Foamstream L12 Specification Sheet. Available at: <https://www.weedingtech.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/06/EN-Foamstream-L12-Spec-Sheet-V1.2-1.pdf> [Accessed 15/03/22].
- Welsh Government (2015). Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015. Available at: <http://gov.wales/topics/people-and-communities/people/future-generations-act/?lang=en> [Accessed 14/03/18].
- Wynn S, Ellis SE, Cook S, Hough G, Boor T, Carter R, Bentley C & Creed C (2014). Review of integrated pest management options for Wales. Available at: <http://www.horticulturewales.co.uk/UserFiles/Plant%20Health%20and%20Pesticides/Integrated%20Pest%20Management%20report%20arch%202014.pdf> [Accessed 01/04/14].

## Appendix 1 - Equipment, products and materials

### Foamstream® machine (Weedingtech™ Ltd., London, UK)

Brief technical specifications:

- Foamstream® machine L12
- Small lance used
- Water and foam mix leaves nozzle at 98 °C

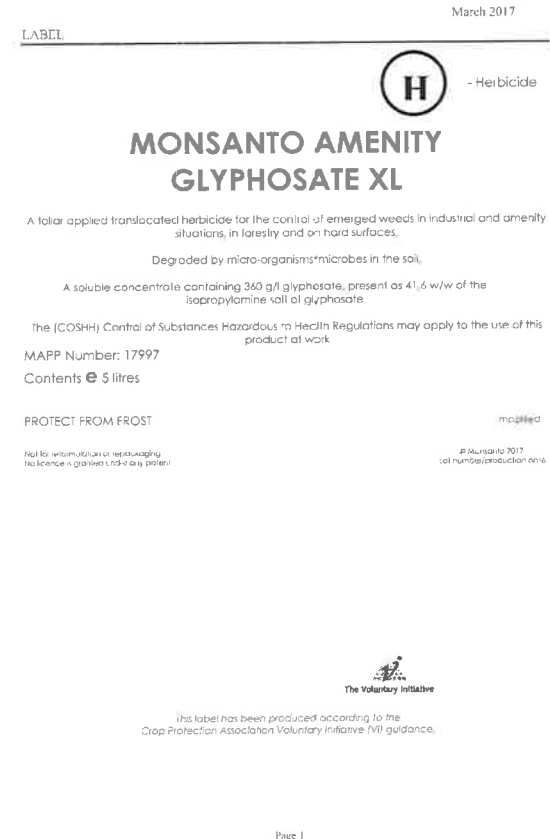
The combined heater unit and water tank is mounted on the rear of a vehicle and driven to the site. Water is heated and mixed with a biodegradable foam which is applied through a lance onto the weeds or area being treated. The foam helps concentrate the heat onto the plant by reducing heat loss to the atmosphere. To kill plants, a minimum temperature of 58 °C is required (Weedingtech n.d., Bristol City Council 2017).

### WEED-IT (Weed Economical Eradication Detection – Intelligent Technology) machine

Brief technical specifications:

- WEED-IT is a computer controlled herbicide application system specifically designed for use on hard surface areas.
- The system consists of a shrouded spraying head mounted on the front of a purpose-built, articulated carrier vehicle.
- Within the shrouded head are sensor units and spray nozzles. Sensor units detect the presence of weeds and trigger the appropriate spray nozzles to apply accurately the correct amount of herbicide just to those weeds and their immediate surroundings (CWC n.d.).

### Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL - product label



March 2017

FRONT LABEL

**MONSANTO AMENITY GLYPHOSATE**

A soluble concentrate containing 360 g/l glyphosate present as (41.6% w/w) of the isopropylamine salt of glyphosate

MONSANTO (UK) LIMITED,  
PO Box 643, Cambridge, CB1 0LD  
Tel: (01954) 717550  
Tel: (01954) 717575 - Technical Enquiries  
E-mail: technical.help@monsanto.com  
Website: www.monsanto-ag.co.uk

**In case of emergency day or night, telephone National Chemical Emergency Centre: (01865) 407333**

**IMPORTANT INFORMATION**

FOR PROFESSIONAL USE ONLY AS AN INDUSTRIAL/AMENITY/FORESTRY HERBICIDE

**Crops/situations:**

Natural surfaces not intended to bear vegetation, permeable surfaces overlying soil, hard surfaces;  
Amenity vegetation;  
Forest nursery, forest (weed control, stump application and chemical thinning).

**Maximum individual dose:** }  
**Maximum number of treatments:** } Full details are given in  
**Latest time of application:** } the attached leaflet  
**Other specific restrictions:** } [see Crop Specific Information - marked #]

**READ THE LABEL BEFORE USE. USING THIS PRODUCT IN A MANNER THAT IS INCONSISTENT WITH THE LABEL MAY BE AN OFFENCE. FOLLOW THE CODE OF PRACTICE FOR USING PLANT PROTECTION PRODUCTS.**

Page 2

BACK & BASE LABEL

**SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

**Operator protection**

Engineering control of operator exposure must be used where reasonably practicable in addition to the following personal protective equipment:

\*WEAR SUITABLE PROTECTIVE GLOVES when handling the concentrate or handling contaminated surfaces.

\*WEAR SUITABLE PROTECTIVE GLOVES AND RUBBER BOOTS when applying by hand-held controlled droplet application, (CDA) equipment.

\*WEAR SUITABLE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING (COVERALLS), SUITABLE PROTECTIVE GLOVES AND RUBBER BOOTS when applying by hand-held weed wiper.

\* However, engineering controls may replace personal protective equipment if a COSHH assessment shows they provide an equal or higher standard of protection.

WHEN USING DO NOT EAT DRINK OR SMOKE.  
WASH HANDS AND EXPOSED SKIN before eating and drinking and after work.

**Environmental protection**

Do not contaminate water with the product or its container. Do not clean application equipment near surface water. Avoid contamination via drains from farmyards and roads.

**Storage and disposal**

KEEP AWAY FROM FOOD, DRINK AND ANIMAL FEEDINGSTUFFS.  
KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.  
KEEP IN ORIGINAL CONTAINER, tightly closed, in a safe place.  
RINSE CONTAINER THOROUGHLY by using an integrated pressure rinsing device or manually rinse three times. Add washings to sprayer or time of filling and dispose of safely. Triple rinsed containers may be disposed of as non-hazardous waste.

**Medical advice**

Medical guidance is available on a 24 hour basis by telephoning the National Chemical Emergency Centre on 01865 407333 or for doctors, from the National Poisons Information Service on 08448920111

Page 3

Tudalen 69

**DIRECTIONS FOR USE**

IMPORTANT: This information is approved as part of the Product Label. All instructions within this section must be read carefully in order to obtain safe and successful use of this product.

**Warnings**

EXTREME CARE SHOULD BE TAKEN TO AVOID SPRAY DRIFT AS THIS CAN SEVERELY DAMAGE NON-TARGET PLANTS.  
DO NOT MIX, STORE OR APPLY MONSANTO AMENITY GLYPHOSATE XL IN GALVANISED OR UNLINED STEEL CONTAINERS OR SPRAY TANKS.  
DO NOT leave spray mixtures in tank for long periods and make sure tanks are WELL VENTED.

**Restrictions**

A period of at least 6 hours and preferably 24 hours rain free must follow application of Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL.

Do not spray onto weeds which are naturally senescent, or where growth is impaired by drought, high temperatures, a covering of dust, flooding or frost or, immediately after application, otherwise poor control may result.

Do not spray in windy conditions as drift onto desired crops or vegetation could severely damage or destroy them.

After application, large concentrations of decaying foliage, stolons, roots or rhizomes should be dispersed or buried by thorough cultivation before crop drilling.

Applications of lime, fertilizer, farmyard manure and pesticides should be delayed until 5 days after application of Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL.

**Weeds controlled**

Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate is a total acting herbicide which controls annual and perennial grasses and most broad-leaved weeds when used as directed. It is important that all weeds are at the correct growth stage when treated, otherwise some re-growth may occur and this will need re-treatment.

Apply Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate herbicide once grasses and broad-leaved weeds have emerged and they have ACTIVELY GROWING green leaves.

- PERENNIAL GRASSES must have a full emergence of healthy, green leaf. (Common Couch, for example, becomes susceptible at the onset of tillering and new rhizome growth commences which usually occurs when plants have 4-5 leaves, each with 10-15cm of new growth).
- PERENNIAL BROAD-LEAVED WEEDS are most susceptible around the flowering stage.
- ANNUAL GRASSES AND BROAD-LEAVED WEEDS should have at least 5 cm of leaf, or 2 expanded true leaves respectively.
- OTHER SPECIES recommendations for specific Areas of Use are given in the Recommendation Tables, pages 6 and 7.
- This product will not give an acceptable level of control of Horsetails (Equisetum arvense) - repeat treatment will be necessary.

**Following Crops**

Upon soil adsorption the herbicidal properties of Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL are lost permitting the sowing of crops 48 hours after application. Planting of trees, shrubs etc may take place 7 days after application. Grass seed may be sown from 5 days after treatment.

**#Crop specific Information**

COMPLIANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS OF USE AND ALL SAFETY PRECAUTIONS MARKED* IS A LEGAL REQUIREMENT	
Crops/situations:	Maximum individual dose (litres product/ hectare):
Natural surfaces not intended to bear vegetation, permeable surfaces overlaying soil, hard surfaces.	5.0
Amenity vegetation	5.0
Forestry, forest nursery: * Weed control	5.0
<b>Other specific restrictions:</b>	
The maximum individual dose must not exceed 22.5g/l glyphosate for hydraulic knapsack sprayers. When applying through rotary atomisers the spray droplet spectra produced must be of a minimum Volume Median Diameter (VMD) of 200 microns.	
Weed wiper may be used in any crop where the wiper or chemical does not touch the growing crop.	
For weed wiper applications, the maximum concentrations must not exceed the following:	
Weed wiper Mini	1:2 dilution with water. Refer to weed wiper guidance under
Other wipers	1:1 dilution with water. Refer to 'Mixing & Spraying' section.
<b>READ THE LABEL BEFORE USE. USING THIS PRODUCT IN A MANNER THAT IS INCONSISTENT WITH THE LABEL MAY BE AN OFFENCE. FOLLOW THE CODE OF PRACTICE FOR USING PLANT PROTECTION PRODUCTS.</b>	

RECOMMENDATION TABLES

March 2017

AREA OF USE	TARGET WEED/SPECIES	CROP/SITUATION	WEED INFESTATION	APPLICATION RATE l/ha	WATER VOLUME	APPLICATION TIMING AND GUIDANCE
NATURAL SURFACES NOT INTENDED TO BEAR VEGETATION: BENTWAYS, FENCES, TROTTWAYS, SALICES	Hydrocotyle, Ranunculus, Galium, etc.	Including roadsides, paths and verges, fences & spoil weed control on structural sites	Airblast or manual	1.0	Hydraulic sprayers: 20-200 l/m <sup>2</sup> or 2000-20000 l/ha (water volumes 10-20% of total tank volume)	Use drops include: Clearing big weeds, spray a pair to spraying at 1000psi and to a distance away from other plants. Hydraulic sprayer, rotary atomiser or weed wiper may be used. DO NOT USE BATTERY OPERATED PUMPING. DO NOT USE KNAPSACKS, POLYMER OR CLASS.
FIELD SURFACES: MAINTAINED BY MACHINERY	Hydrocotyle, Ranunculus, Galium, etc.	Including roadsides, paths, canals and verges, water	Airblast or manual	1.0	Hydraulic sprayers: 20-200 l/m <sup>2</sup> or 2000-20000 l/ha (water volumes 10-20% of total tank volume)	Apply the product carefully, ensure spraying from a distance of 10m. Do not spray growing crops. Do not spray in the 20m width of the edge and 100m of the edge of the water.
ROADSIDE SURFACES	Hydrocotyle, Ranunculus, Galium, etc.	Areas of verges, roadsides, paths, canals and verges, water	Airblast or manual	1.0	Hydraulic sprayers: 20-200 l/m <sup>2</sup> or 2000-20000 l/ha (water volumes 10-20% of total tank volume)	Apply the product carefully, ensure spraying from a distance of 10m. Do not spray growing crops. Do not spray in the 20m width of the edge and 100m of the edge of the water.

\*Rotary atomisers may be used at a water volume of 40 l/ha. Ensure droplet diameter falls within the range 200-300 microns.

March 2017

Mixing and spraying

Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL mixes readily with water and can be applied in spray volumes ranging from 80-400 l/ha using tractor mounted, knapsack, rotary atomisers and hand-held sprayers. Specialised application equipment such as weed wipers and spot gun applicators may be used where indicated.

Correctly calibrate all sprays under field or use conditions prior to application.

a) Tractor mounted and power sprayers

These should be capable of applying accurately 80-400 l/ha within a pressure range of 1.5-2.5 bars (20-35 psi).

Half fill the spray tank with clean water, start gentle agitation and then add the correct amount of Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL. Top up the tank with water to the required level. To avoid foaming do not use top tank agitation. Use of a de-foamer may be necessary.

All applications using hydraulic sprayers (including knapsack sprayers) to be as 'MEDIUM' or 'COARSE' spray quality (BCPC definition).

Medium Volume application (150-300 l/ha)

Avoid high water volumes (>300 l/ha) which may lead to run off from the treated vegetation, resulting in reduced control. Low drift nozzles such as air induction and pre-orifice types producing a medium or coarse spray (BCPC definition) should be used to minimise the risk of drift.

Low Volume Application (minimum 80 l/ha)

Low volume application can be achieved by reducing pressure and the appropriate nozzle selection. Low drift nozzles which produce a medium spray quality (BCPC definition) should be used to minimise the risk of drift.

b) Knapsack sprayers

Recommended delivery range is 80 - 300 l/ha. Half fill the spray tank with clean water, add the correct amount of Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL and top up with water. Fill according to best practice as given on the CPA's Voluntary Initiative website ([www.voluntaryinitiative.org.uk](http://www.voluntaryinitiative.org.uk))

When used at a walking speed of 1 m/sec to apply a swath of 1 m width, most knapsack sprayers fitted with a Hypro AN 0.5-AN2.4 or similar nozzle deliver approximately 200 l/ha spray volume (or 10 l per 500 m<sup>2</sup>). To apply 5.0 l/ha of MONSANTO AMENITY GLYPHOSATE XL, therefore, use 20ml of product for each 2 litres of spray liquid required. Similarly, knapsack sprayers fitted with low volume nozzles such as D/0.23/1 - D/0.68/1 typically deliver approximately 100 l/ha spray volume. To apply 5.0 l/ha MONSANTO AMENITY GLYPHOSATE XL in this case, use 100ml of product for each 2 litres of spray liquid required.

c) Rotary Atomisers

Tractor mounted boom sprayers and hand-held machines are suitable for use in some situations to apply a minimum spray volume of 40 l/ha.

When rotary atomisers are used to apply Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL ensure that the droplet diameter falls within the range 200-300 microns for all uses.

Page 8

Freshly weed control

Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL can be used for site preparation and for weed control in planted out trees.

AREA OF USE	TARGET WEED/SPECIES	WEED INFESTATION	APPLICATION RATE l/ha	WATER VOLUME	APPLICATION TIMING AND GUIDANCE
Plants	Plants in planting, replanting & ground cover	Plants in ground cover	4.0	Hydraulic sprayers: 10-200 l/m <sup>2</sup> or rotary atomisers: 40 l/ha	All trees should have been planted 7 days or more after treatment. When rotary atomisers are used 8 bar or higher pressure should be achieved (range 200-300psi).
Plants	Plants in ground cover	Plants in ground cover	4.0	Knapsack: 20-100 l/m <sup>2</sup> or rotary atomisers: 40 l/ha	It is essential to use a minimum of 1 part Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL to 2 parts water (see Mixing & Application section).

Page 9

Page 8

Stir the correct amount of Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL to control the particular target species into the sprayer bottle/hull filled with clean water. Top up with water, close the top and shake gently to ensure good mixing.

Do not tank mix Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL when using rotary atomiser sprayers.

d) Weed Wipers

For ropewick applicators use a concentration of 1 part Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL to 2 parts of water and add a water-soluble dye if required. Care should be taken to avoid dripping onto wanted vegetation.

For new generation weed wipers, use 1 part Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL to 10 or 20 parts of water or as directed by manufacturer's instructions or as directed by manufacturer's instructions.

e) Spot Gun Applicators

Spot gun applicators are for the treatment of individual weeds. Apply 5 ml of spray to target weed, using a narrow cone TG-3 or TG-5 nozzle.

Spot Diameter (m/feet)	Amount of Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL (ml) per 5 litres spray solution for targeted dosages of:		
	3.0 l/ha	4.0 l/ha	5.0 l/ha
0.3	20	28	35
0.6	85	110	140

**Compatibility**

Do not tank mix Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL with adjuvants, pesticides or fertilisers except as advised by Monsanto. For up to date information on compatible products contact Monsanto UK Limited (Tel: 01954 717575).

For hydraulic sprayers: maintain continuous agitation when using Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL in tank mixture.

For knapsack sprayers: mix thoroughly and use immediately when using Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL in tank mixture.

**COMPANY ADVISORY INFORMATION**

This section is not part of the Product Label under the Plant Protection Products Regulations 1995 and provides additional advice on the product.

**General information**

Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL herbicide is a foliar acting herbicide with broad-spectrum activity. It is taken up by foliage and translocated to underground roots, rhizomes and stolons, providing control of both annual and perennial grasses and broad-leaved weeds. Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL is rapidly adsorbed onto particulate matter in soils and water and is quickly degraded by the micro-organisms present in soil and aquatic bottom sediments. Upon adsorption, the herbicidal properties of Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL are lost, permitting drilling of crops within 48 hours of application. When used as directed, any water subjected to Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL spray drift may be used immediately for irrigation purposes. Until degraded, the active ingredient in Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL, glyphosate, is practically immobile in soils and is therefore, unlikely to contaminate groundwater.

To maximise the safe use of Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL to operators, consumer and environment, the label recommendations and the DEFRA/HSC/NAW publication "Code of Practice for Using Plant Protection Products" of January 2006, should be adhered to.

**Symptoms on the weeds**

Symptoms of treatment are generally first seen 7-10 days, or longer (if growth is slow), after spraying. These take the form of leaf reddening followed by yellowing and are usually quicker to appear on grasses than on broad-leaved weeds. Reaction of nettles is slow.

**Effects of weather**

See Directions for Use (Restrictions).

Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate will remain efficacious at low but not freezing temperatures however the onset of symptoms will be delayed.

A covering of dew may reduce efficacy where run-off occurs. Reduced control is likely where weed growth is impaired by natural senescence, drought, high temperature, a covering of dust, flooding or severe/prolonged frost or, or immediately after application.

**Weed resistance strategy**

There is low risk for the development of weed resistance to Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL. There are no known cases of weed resistance to glyphosate in UK.

**Strains of some annual weeds (e.g. Black-grass.** Wild oats and Italian Ryegrass) have developed resistance to herbicides which may lead to poor control. A strategy for preventing and managing such resistance should be adopted. This should include integrating herbicides with a programme of cultural control measures. Guidelines have been produced by the Weed Resistance Action Group and copies are available from the HGCA, CPA, your distributor, crop **advice or product manufacturer (Monsanto).**

Crowers are encouraged to implement a weed resistance strategy based on (a) Good Agricultural Practices and (b) Good Plant Protection Practices by:

- Following label recommendations
- The adoption of complimentary weed control practices
- Minimising the risk of spreading weed infestations
- The implementation of good spraying practice to maintain effective weed control
- Using the correct nozzles to maximise coverage
- Application only under appropriate weather conditions
- Monitoring performance and reporting any unexpected results to Monsanto UK Ltd (01954 717575)

**General Cautions**

Take extreme care to avoid drift, particularly when using near or alongside hedgerows. The use of low drift nozzles such as 'air induction' and 'pre-orifice' nozzles are recommended.

After application, large concentrations of decaying foliage, stolons, roots or rhizomes should be dispersed or buried by thorough cultivation before crop drilling.

**New Generation Weed Wipers**

Logic Contact 2000  
Cator Rollmaster  
Allman Ecowipe



Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL - material safety data sheet (MSDS)

Rotowiper (UK) Ltd  
C-Dax™ Biminator  
Weedswiper™

**Sprayer Maintenance**

Ensure the sprayer is in good working order and replace damaged, worn or malfunctioning parts before use. Carry out maintenance according to the instructions of the sprayer manufacturer.

**Sprayer Hygiene**

It is essential to thoroughly clean out spray tanks, pumps and pipelines and nozzle or disc assemblies, with a recommended detergent cleanser, between applying this product and other pesticides to avoid contamination from pesticide residues. Traces of Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL left in the equipment may seriously damage or destroy crops sprayed later.

**Calibration**  
All sprayers should always be calibrated before use. This is essential when nozzles are changed or if a different dose of product is to be applied.

**Unused Spray Mixture**

Once Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL has been diluted in the spray tank, it should be used as soon as possible. However, if unexpected delays occur the diluted spray can be safely stored. Agitate well before use. Storage for longer than 3 days may result in reduced efficacy.

**Disposal**

Follow the guidance on the disposal of surplus spray solution, tank washings, concentrates and containers as given in section 3 of the DFFHA/RSJ (NAW publication "Code of Practice for Using Plant Protection Products", January 2006).

**Environmental Information Sheet**

An Environmental Information Sheet for this product is available from the CPA's Voluntary Initiative website ([www.voluntaryinitiative.org.uk](http://www.voluntaryinitiative.org.uk)).

**Material Safety Data Sheet**

A material safety data sheet for this product is available on request (telephone 01954 717575) or can be downloaded from the Monsanto website: [www.monsanto.co.uk](http://www.monsanto.co.uk)

**Trade Mark References**

Monsanto® and the Vine symbol are registered trademarks of Monsanto Technology LLC. All other brand names referred to are trademarks of other manufacturers in which proprietary rights may exist.

Monsanto does not warrant that the purchase or use of equipment mentioned in this document will not infringe any patent or trade mark registration.

March 2017

MONSANTO Europe S.A./N.V.  
Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL

Version: 1.0

Page: 1 / 10  
Effective date: 03/02/2017

**MONSANTO Europe S.A./N.V.**  
Safety Data Sheet  
Commercial Product

**1. PRODUCT AND COMPANY IDENTIFICATION**

- 1.1. Product identifier  
**Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL**
- 1.1.1. Chemical name  
None
- 1.1.2. Synonyms  
None
- 1.1.3. CLP Annex VI Index No.  
Not applicable.
- 1.1.4. C&L ID No.  
Not available
- 1.1.5. EC No.  
Not applicable for a mixture.
- 1.1.6. REACH Reg. No.  
Not applicable for a mixture.
- 1.1.7. CAS No.  
Not applicable for a mixture.
- 1.2. Product use  
Herbicide
- 1.3. Company/Sales office  
MONSANTO Europe S.A./N.V.  
Haven 627, Scheldelaan 460, B-2040  
Antwerp, Belgium  
Telephone: +32 (0)3 568 51 11  
Fax: +32 (0)3 568 50 90  
E-mail: [safety.datasheet@monsanto.com](mailto:safety.datasheet@monsanto.com)
- 1.4. Emergency numbers  
Telephone: Belgium +32 (0)3 568 51 23

**2. HAZARDS IDENTIFICATION**

- 2.1. Classification
- 2.1.1. Classification according to Regulation (EC) No. 1272/2008 (CLP), National classification: U.K.  
Not classified as dangerous.  
Hxxx Not applicable
- 2.2. Label elements: U.K.  
Labelling according to Regulation (EC) No. 1272/2008 (CLP)  
Hazard pictogram/pictograms: U.K.  
Not Applicable  
Signal word: U.K.  
Not applicable.  
Hazard statement/statements: U.K.

Tudalen 73

Hxxx Not applicable.  
 Presentation statement/statements: U.K.  
 P234 Keep only in original container  
 Supplemental hazard information: U.K.  
 EUH401 To avoid risks to human health and the environment, comply with the instructions for use.

- 2.3. Other hazards  
 0% of the mixture consists of ingredient/ingredients of unknown acute toxicity.  
 0% of the mixture consists of ingredient/ingredients of unknown hazards to the aquatic environment.
- 2.3.1. Potential environmental effects  
 Not expected to produce significant adverse effects when recommended use instructions are followed.
- 2.4. Appearance and odour (colour/form/odour)  
 Pale yellow liquid / Odourless

Refer to section 11 for toxicological and section 12 for environmental information.

**3. COMPOSITION/INFORMATION ON INGREDIENTS**

- 3.1 Substance: Not applicable.  
 3.2 Mixtures: Yes.

**Composition/information on ingredients**

Component	CAS No.	EC No.	REACH Reg. No. ECHA ID No.	Concentration	Classification
Isopropylamine salt of glyphosate	10241-94-0	25450-8	(H302) (H332) (H410) (P201) (P202) (P273) (P501)	48.90%	Aquatic Chronic - Category 2, (H411), (C)
Quaternary ammonium compound	-	-	-	0.10%	Skin corrosion/irritation - Category 2, (S2) (S2.2) (S2.3) (S3.1) (S3.2) (S3.3) (S3.4) (S3.5) (S3.6) (S3.7) (S3.8) (S3.9) (S3.10) (S3.11) (S3.12) (S3.13) (S3.14) (S3.15) (S3.16) (S3.17) (S3.18) (S3.19) (S3.20) (S3.21) (S3.22) (S3.23) (S3.24) (S3.25) (S3.26) (S3.27) (S3.28) (S3.29) (S3.30) (S3.31) (S3.32) (S3.33) (S3.34) (S3.35) (S3.36) (S3.37) (S3.38) (S3.39) (S3.40) (S3.41) (S3.42) (S3.43) (S3.44) (S3.45) (S3.46) (S3.47) (S3.48) (S3.49) (S3.50) (S3.51) (S3.52) (S3.53) (S3.54) (S3.55) (S3.56) (S3.57) (S3.58) (S3.59) (S3.60) (S3.61) (S3.62) (S3.63) (S3.64) (S3.65) (S3.66) (S3.67) (S3.68) (S3.69) (S3.70) (S3.71) (S3.72) (S3.73) (S3.74) (S3.75) (S3.76) (S3.77) (S3.78) (S3.79) (S3.80) (S3.81) (S3.82) (S3.83) (S3.84) (S3.85) (S3.86) (S3.87) (S3.88) (S3.89) (S3.90) (S3.91) (S3.92) (S3.93) (S3.94) (S3.95) (S3.96) (S3.97) (S3.98) (S3.99) (S4) (S4.1) (S4.2) (S4.3) (S4.4) (S4.5) (S4.6) (S4.7) (S4.8) (S4.9) (S4.10) (S4.11) (S4.12) (S4.13) (S4.14) (S4.15) (S4.16) (S4.17) (S4.18) (S4.19) (S4.20) (S4.21) (S4.22) (S4.23) (S4.24) (S4.25) (S4.26) (S4.27) (S4.28) (S4.29) (S4.30) (S4.31) (S4.32) (S4.33) (S4.34) (S4.35) (S4.36) (S4.37) (S4.38) (S4.39) (S4.40) (S4.41) (S4.42) (S4.43) (S4.44) (S4.45) (S4.46) (S4.47) (S4.48) (S4.49) (S4.50) (S4.51) (S4.52) (S4.53) (S4.54) (S4.55) (S4.56) (S4.57) (S4.58) (S4.59) (S4.60) (S4.61) (S4.62) (S4.63) (S4.64) (S4.65) (S4.66) (S4.67) (S4.68) (S4.69) (S4.70) (S4.71) (S4.72) (S4.73) (S4.74) (S4.75) (S4.76) (S4.77) (S4.78) (S4.79) (S4.80) (S4.81) (S4.82) (S4.83) (S4.84) (S4.85) (S4.86) (S4.87) (S4.88) (S4.89) (S4.90) (S4.91) (S4.92) (S4.93) (S4.94) (S4.95) (S4.96) (S4.97) (S4.98) (S4.99) (S5) (S5.1) (S5.2) (S5.3) (S5.4) (S5.5) (S5.6) (S5.7) (S5.8) (S5.9) (S5.10) (S5.11) (S5.12) (S5.13) (S5.14) (S5.15) (S5.16) (S5.17) (S5.18) (S5.19) (S5.20) (S5.21) (S5.22) (S5.23) (S5.24) (S5.25) (S5.26) (S5.27) (S5.28) (S5.29) (S5.30) (S5.31) (S5.32) (S5.33) (S5.34) (S5.35) (S5.36) (S5.37) (S5.38) (S5.39) (S5.40) (S5.41) (S5.42) (S5.43) (S5.44) (S5.45) (S5.46) (S5.47) (S5.48) (S5.49) (S5.50) (S5.51) (S5.52) (S5.53) (S5.54) (S5.55) (S5.56) (S5.57) (S5.58) (S5.59) (S5.60) (S5.61) (S5.62) (S5.63) (S5.64) (S5.65) (S5.66) (S5.67) (S5.68) (S5.69) (S5.70) (S5.71) (S5.72) (S5.73) (S5.74) (S5.75) (S5.76) (S5.77) (S5.78) (S5.79) (S5.80) (S5.81) (S5.82) (S5.83) (S5.84) (S5.85) (S5.86) (S5.87) (S5.88) (S5.89) (S5.90) (S5.91) (S5.92) (S5.93) (S5.94) (S5.95) (S5.96) (S5.97) (S5.98) (S5.99) (S6) (S6.1) (S6.2) (S6.3) (S6.4) (S6.5) (S6.6) (S6.7) (S6.8) (S6.9) (S6.10) (S6.11) (S6.12) (S6.13) (S6.14) (S6.15) (S6.16) (S6.17) (S6.18) (S6.19) (S6.20) (S6.21) (S6.22) (S6.23) (S6.24) (S6.25) (S6.26) (S6.27) (S6.28) (S6.29) (S6.30) (S6.31) (S6.32) (S6.33) (S6.34) (S6.35) (S6.36) (S6.37) (S6.38) (S6.39) (S6.40) (S6.41) (S6.42) (S6.43) (S6.44) (S6.45) (S6.46) (S6.47) (S6.48) (S6.49) (S6.50) (S6.51) (S6.52) (S6.53) (S6.54) (S6.55) (S6.56) (S6.57) (S6.58) (S6.59) (S6.60) (S6.61) (S6.62) (S6.63) (S6.64) (S6.65) (S6.66) (S6.67) (S6.68) (S6.69) (S6.70) (S6.71) (S6.72) (S6.73) (S6.74) (S6.75) (S6.76) (S6.77) (S6.78) (S6.79) (S6.80) (S6.81) (S6.82) (S6.83) (S6.84) (S6.85) (S6.86) (S6.87) (S6.88) (S6.89) (S6.90) (S6.91) (S6.92) (S6.93) (S6.94) (S6.95) (S6.96) (S6.97) (S6.98) (S6.99) (S7) (S7.1) (S7.2) (S7.3) (S7.4) (S7.5) (S7.6) (S7.7) (S7.8) (S7.9) (S7.10) (S7.11) (S7.12) (S7.13) (S7.14) (S7.15) (S7.16) (S7.17) (S7.18) (S7.19) (S7.20) (S7.21) (S7.22) (S7.23) (S7.24) (S7.25) (S7.26) (S7.27) (S7.28) (S7.29) (S7.30) (S7.31) (S7.32) (S7.33) (S7.34) (S7.35) (S7.36) (S7.37) (S7.38) (S7.39) (S7.40) (S7.41) (S7.42) (S7.43) (S7.44) (S7.45) (S7.46) (S7.47) (S7.48) (S7.49) (S7.50) (S7.51) (S7.52) (S7.53) (S7.54) (S7.55) (S7.56) (S7.57) (S7.58) (S7.59) (S7.60) (S7.61) (S7.62) (S7.63) (S7.64) (S7.65) (S7.66) (S7.67) (S7.68) (S7.69) (S7.70) (S7.71) (S7.72) (S7.73) (S7.74) (S7.75) (S7.76) (S7.77) (S7.78) (S7.79) (S7.80) (S7.81) (S7.82) (S7.83) (S7.84) (S7.85) (S7.86) (S7.87) (S7.88) (S7.89) (S7.90) (S7.91) (S7.92) (S7.93) (S7.94) (S7.95) (S7.96) (S7.97) (S7.98) (S7.99) (S8) (S8.1) (S8.2) (S8.3) (S8.4) (S8.5) (S8.6) (S8.7) (S8.8) (S8.9) (S8.10) (S8.11) (S8.12) (S8.13) (S8.14) (S8.15) (S8.16) (S8.17) (S8.18) (S8.19) (S8.20) (S8.21) (S8.22) (S8.23) (S8.24) (S8.25) (S8.26) (S8.27) (S8.28) (S8.29) (S8.30) (S8.31) (S8.32) (S8.33) (S8.34) (S8.35) (S8.36) (S8.37) (S8.38) (S8.39) (S8.40) (S8.41) (S8.42) (S8.43) (S8.44) (S8.45) (S8.46) (S8.47) (S8.48) (S8.49) (S8.50) (S8.51) (S8.52) (S8.53) (S8.54) (S8.55) (S8.56) (S8.57) (S8.58) (S8.59) (S8.60) (S8.61) (S8.62) (S8.63) (S8.64) (S8.65) (S8.66) (S8.67) (S8.68) (S8.69) (S8.70) (S8.71) (S8.72) (S8.73) (S8.74) (S8.75) (S8.76) (S8.77) (S8.78) (S8.79) (S8.80) (S8.81) (S8.82) (S8.83) (S8.84) (S8.85) (S8.86) (S8.87) (S8.88) (S8.89) (S8.90) (S8.91) (S8.92) (S8.93) (S8.94) (S8.95) (S8.96) (S8.97) (S8.98) (S8.99) (S9) (S9.1) (S9.2) (S9.3) (S9.4) (S9.5) (S9.6) (S9.7) (S9.8) (S9.9) (S9.10) (S9.11) (S9.12) (S9.13) (S9.14) (S9.15) (S9.16) (S9.17) (S9.18) (S9.19) (S9.20) (S9.21) (S9.22) (S9.23) (S9.24) (S9.25) (S9.26) (S9.27) (S9.28) (S9.29) (S9.30) (S9.31) (S9.32) (S9.33) (S9.34) (S9.35) (S9.36) (S9.37) (S9.38) (S9.39) (S9.40) (S9.41) (S9.42) (S9.43) (S9.44) (S9.45) (S9.46) (S9.47) (S9.48) (S9.49) (S9.50) (S9.51) (S9.52) (S9.53) (S9.54) (S9.55) (S9.56) (S9.57) (S9.58) (S9.59) (S9.60) (S9.61) (S9.62) (S9.63) (S9.64) (S9.65) (S9.66) (S9.67) (S9.68) (S9.69) (S9.70) (S9.71) (S9.72) (S9.73) (S9.74) (S9.75) (S9.76) (S9.77) (S9.78) (S9.79) (S9.80) (S9.81) (S9.82) (S9.83) (S9.84) (S9.85) (S9.86) (S9.87) (S9.88) (S9.89) (S9.90) (S9.91) (S9.92) (S9.93) (S9.94) (S9.95) (S9.96) (S9.97) (S9.98) (S9.99) (S10) (S10.1) (S10.2) (S10.3) (S10.4) (S10.5) (S10.6) (S10.7) (S10.8) (S10.9) (S10.10) (S10.11) (S10.12) (S10.13) (S10.14) (S10.15) (S10.16) (S10.17) (S10.18) (S10.19) (S10.20) (S10.21) (S10.22) (S10.23) (S10.24) (S10.25) (S10.26) (S10.27) (S10.28) (S10.29) (S10.30) (S10.31) (S10.32) (S10.33) (S10.34) (S10.35) (S10.36) (S10.37) (S10.38) (S10.39) (S10.40) (S10.41) (S10.42) (S10.43) (S10.44) (S10.45) (S10.46) (S10.47) (S10.48) (S10.49) (S10.50) (S10.51) (S10.52) (S10.53) (S10.54) (S10.55) (S10.56) (S10.57) (S10.58) (S10.59) (S10.60) (S10.61) (S10.62) (S10.63) (S10.64) (S10.65) (S10.66) (S10.67) (S10.68) (S10.69) (S10.70) (S10.71) (S10.72) (S10.73) (S10.74) (S10.75) (S10.76) (S10.77) (S10.78) (S10.79) (S10.80) (S10.81) (S10.82) (S10.83) (S10.84) (S10.85) (S10.86) (S10.87) (S10.88) (S10.89) (S10.90) (S10.91) (S10.92) (S10.93) (S10.94) (S10.95) (S10.96) (S10.97) (S10.98) (S10.99) (S11) (S11.1) (S11.2) (S11.3) (S11.4) (S11.5) (S11.6) (S11.7) (S11.8) (S11.9) (S11.10) (S11.11) (S11.12) (S11.13) (S11.14) (S11.15) (S11.16) (S11.17) (S11.18) (S11.19) (S11.20) (S11.21) (S11.22) (S11.23) (S11.24) (S11.25) (S11.26) (S11.27) (S11.28) (S11.29) (S11.30) (S11.31) (S11.32) (S11.33) (S11.34) (S11.35) (S11.36) (S11.37) (S11.38) (S11.39) (S11.40) (S11.41) (S11.42) (S11.43) (S11.44) (S11.45) (S11.46) (S11.47) (S11.48) (S11.49) (S11.50) (S11.51) (S11.52) (S11.53) (S11.54) (S11.55) (S11.56) (S11.57) (S11.58) (S11.59) (S11.60) (S11.61) (S11.62) (S11.63) (S11.64) (S11.65) (S11.66) (S11.67) (S11.68) (S11.69) (S11.70) (S11.71) (S11.72) (S11.73) (S11.74) (S11.75) (S11.76) (S11.77) (S11.78) (S11.79) (S11.80) (S11.81) (S11.82) (S11.83) (S11.84) (S11.85) (S11.86) (S11.87) (S11.88) (S11.89) (S11.90) (S11.91) (S11.92) (S11.93) (S11.94) (S11.95) (S11.96) (S11.97) (S11.98) (S11.99) (S12) (S12.1) (S12.2) (S12.3) (S12.4) (S12.5) (S12.6) (S12.7) (S12.8) (S12.9) (S12.10) (S12.11) (S12.12) (S12.13) (S12.14) (S12.15) (S12.16) (S12.17) (S12.18) (S12.19) (S12.20) (S12.21) (S12.22) (S12.23) (S12.24) (S12.25) (S12.26) (S12.27) (S12.28) (S12.29) (S12.30) (S12.31) (S12.32) (S12.33) (S12.34) (S12.35) (S12.36) (S12.37) (S12.38) (S12.39) (S12.40) (S12.41) (S12.42) (S12.43) (S12.44) (S12.45) (S12.46) (S12.47) (S12.48) (S12.49) (S12.50) (S12.51) (S12.52) (S12.53) (S12.54) (S12.55) (S12.56) (S12.57) (S12.58) (S12.59) (S12.60) (S12.61) (S12.62) (S12.63) (S12.64) (S12.65) (S12.66) (S12.67) (S12.68) (S12.69) (S12.70) (S12.71) (S12.72) (S12.73) (S12.74) (S12.75) (S12.76) (S12.77) (S12.78) (S12.79) (S12.80) (S12.81) (S12.82) (S12.83) (S12.84) (S12.85) (S12.86) (S12.87) (S12.88) (S12.89) (S12.90) (S12.91) (S12.92) (S12.93) (S12.94) (S12.95) (S12.96) (S12.97) (S12.98) (S12.99) (S13) (S13.1) (S13.2) (S13.3) (S13.4) (S13.5) (S13.6) (S13.7) (S13.8) (S13.9) (S13.10) (S13.11) (S13.12) (S13.13) (S13.14) (S13.15) (S13.16) (S13.17) (S13.18) (S13.19) (S13.20) (S13.21) (S13.22) (S13.23) (S13.24) (S13.25) (S13.26) (S13.27) (S13.28) (S13.29) (S13.30) (S13.31) (S13.32) (S13.33) (S13.34) (S13.35) (S13.36) (S13.37) (S13.38) (S13.39) (S13.40) (S13.41) (S13.42) (S13.43) (S13.44) (S13.45) (S13.46) (S13.47) (S13.48) (S13.49) (S13.50) (S13.51) (S13.52) (S13.53) (S13.54) (S13.55) (S13.56) (S13.57) (S13.58) (S13.59) (S13.60) (S13.61) (S13.62) (S13.63) (S13.64) (S13.65) (S13.66) (S13.67) (S13.68) (S13.69) (S13.70) (S13.71) (S13.72) (S13.73) (S13.74) (S13.75) (S13.76) (S13.77) (S13.78) (S13.79) (S13.80) (S13.81) (S13.82) (S13.83) (S13.84) (S13.85) (S13.86) (S13.87) (S13.88) (S13.89) (S13.90) (S13.91) (S13.92) (S13.93) (S13.94) (S13.95) (S13.96) (S13.97) (S13.98) (S13.99) (S14) (S14.1) (S14.2) (S14.3) (S14.4) (S14.5) (S14.6) (S14.7) (S14.8) (S14.9) (S14.10) (S14.11) (S14.12) (S14.13) (S14.14) (S14.15) (S14.16) (S14.17) (S14.18) (S14.19) (S14.20) (S14.21) (S14.22) (S14.23) (S14.24) (S14.25) (S14.26) (S14.27) (S14.28) (S14.29) (S14.30) (S14.31) (S14.32) (S14.33) (S14.34) (S14.35) (S14.36) (S14.37) (S14.38) (S14.39) (S14.40) (S14.41) (S14.42) (S14.43) (S14.44) (S14.45) (S14.46) (S14.47) (S14.48) (S14.49) (S14.50) (S14.51) (S14.52) (S14.53) (S14.54) (S14.55) (S14.56) (S14.57) (S14.58) (S14.59) (S14.60) (S14.61) (S14.62) (S14.63) (S14.64) (S14.65) (S14.66) (S14.67) (S14.68) (S14.69) (S14.70) (S14.71) (S14.72) (S14.73) (S14.74) (S14.75) (S14.76) (S14.77) (S14.78) (S14.79) (S14.80) (S14.81) (S14.82) (S14.83) (S14.84) (S14.85) (S14.86) (S14.87) (S14.88) (S14.89) (S14.90) (S14.91) (S14.92) (S14.93) (S14.94) (S14.95) (S14.96) (S14.97) (S14.98) (S14.99) (S15) (S15.1) (S15.2) (S15.3) (S15.4) (S15.5) (S15.6) (S15.7) (S15.8) (S15.9) (S15.10) (S15.11) (S15.12) (S15.13) (S15.14) (S15.15) (S15.16) (S15.17) (S15.18) (S15.19) (S15.20) (S15.21) (S15.22) (S15.23) (S15.24) (S15.25) (S15.26) (S15.27) (S15.28) (S15.29) (S15.30) (S15.31) (S15.32) (S15.33) (S15.34) (S15.35) (S15.36) (S15.37) (S15.38) (S15.39) (S15.40) (S15.41) (S15.42) (S15.43) (S15.44) (S15.45) (S15.46) (S15.47) (S15.48) (S15.49) (S15.50) (S15.51) (S15.52) (S15.53) (S15.54) (S15.55) (S15.56) (S15.57) (S15.58) (S15.59) (S15.60) (S15.61) (S15.62) (S15.63) (S15.64) (S15.65) (S15.66) (S15.67) (S15.68) (S15.69) (S15.70) (S15.71) (S15.72) (S15.73) (S15.74) (S15.75) (S15.76) (S15.77) (S15.78) (S15.79) (S15.80) (S15.81) (S15.82) (S15.83) (S15.84) (S15.85) (S15.86) (S15.87) (S15.88) (S15.89) (S15.90) (S15.91) (S15.92) (S15.93) (S15.94) (S15.95) (S15.96) (S15.97) (S15.98) (S15.99) (S16) (S16.1) (S16.2) (S16.3) (S16.4) (S16.5) (S16.6) (S16.7) (S16.8) (S16.9) (S16.10) (S16.11) (S16.12) (S16.13) (S16.14) (S16.15) (S16.16) (S16.17) (S16.18) (S16.19) (S16.20) (S16.21) (S16.22) (S16.23) (S16.24) (S16.25) (S16.26) (S16.27) (S16.28) (S16.29) (S16.30) (S16.31) (S16.32) (S16.33) (S16.34) (S16.35) (S16.36) (S16.37) (S16.38) (S16.39) (S16.40) (S16.41) (S16.42) (S16.43) (S16.44) (S16.45) (S16.46) (S16.47) (S16.48) (S16.49) (S16.50) (S16.51) (S16.52) (S16.53) (S16.54) (S16.55) (S16.56) (S16.57) (S16.58) (S16.59) (S16.60) (S16.61) (S16.62) (S16.63) (S16.64) (S16.65) (S16.66) (S16.67) (S16.68) (S16.69) (S16.70) (S16.71) (S16.72) (S16.73) (S16.74) (S16.75) (S16.76) (S16.77) (S16.78) (S16.79) (S16.80) (S16.81) (S16.82) (S16.83) (S16.84) (S16.85) (S16.86) (S16.87) (S16.88) (S16.89) (S16.90) (S16.91) (S16.92) (S16.93) (S16.94) (S16.95) (S16.96) (S16.97) (S16.98) (S16.99) (S17) (S17.1) (S17.2) (S17.3) (S17.4) (S17.5) (S17.6) (S17.7) (S17.8) (S17.9) (S17.10) (S17.11) (S17.12) (S17.13) (S17.14) (S17.15) (S17.16) (S17.17) (S17.18) (S17.19) (S17.20) (S17.21) (S17.22) (S17.23) (S17.24) (S17.25) (S17.26) (S17.27) (S17.28) (S17.29) (S17.30) (S17.31) (S17.32) (S17.33) (S17.34) (S17.35) (S17.36) (S17.37) (S17.38) (S17.39) (S17.40) (S17.41) (S17.42) (S17.43) (S17.44) (S17.45) (S17.46) (S17.47) (S17.48) (S17.49) (S17.50) (S17.51) (S17.52) (S17.53) (S17.54) (S17.55) (S17.56) (S17.57) (S17.58) (S17.59) (S17.60) (S17.61) (S17.62) (S17.63) (S17.64) (S17.65) (S17.66) (S17.67) (S17.68) (S17.69) (S17.70) (S17.71) (S17.72) (S17.73) (S17.74) (S17.75) (S17.76) (S17.77) (S17.78) (S17.79) (S17.80) (S17.81) (S17.82) (S17.83) (S17.84) (S17.85) (S17.86) (S17.87) (S17.88) (S17.89) (S17.90) (S17.91) (S17.92) (S17.93) (S17.94) (S17.95) (S17.96) (S17.97) (S17.98) (S17.99) (S18) (S18.1) (S18.2) (S18.3) (S18.4) (S18.5) (S18.6) (S18.7) (S18.8) (S18.9) (S18.10) (S18.11) (S18.12) (S18.13) (S18.14) (S18.15) (S18.16) (S18.17) (S18.18) (S18.19) (S18.20) (S18.21) (S18.22) (S18.23) (S18.24) (S18.25) (S18.26) (S18.27) (S18.28) (S18.29) (S18.30) (S18.31) (S18.32) (S18.33) (S18.34) (S18.35) (S18.36) (S18.37) (S18

6.3. **Methods for cleaning up**  
**Absorb in earth, sand or absorbent material. Dig up heavily contaminated soil.** Refer to section 7 for types of containers. Collect in containers for disposal. Flush residues with small quantities of water. Minimise use of water to prevent environmental contamination.  
 Refer to section 13 for disposal of spilled material.

**7. HANDLING AND STORAGE**

- 7.1. **Precautions for safe handling**  
 Good industrial practice in housekeeping and personal hygiene should be followed. Avoid contact with eyes. When using do not eat, drink or smoke. Wash hands thoroughly after handling or contact. Wash contaminated clothing before re-use. Thoroughly clean equipment after use. Do not contaminate drains, sewers and water ways when disposing of equipment rinse water. Refer to section 13 of the safety data sheet for disposal of rinse water.  
 Empty containers retain vapour and product residue. FOLLOW LABELLED WARNINGS EVEN AFTER CONTAINER IS EMP TIED.
- 7.2. **Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities**  
 Compatible materials for storage: stainless steel, fibreglass, plastic, glass lining  
 Incompatible materials for storage: galvanised steel, unlined mild steel, see section 10.  
 Minimum storage temperature: -5 °C  
 Maximum storage temperature: 35 °C  
 Keep out of reach of children. Keep away from food, drink and animal feed. Keep container tightly closed in a cool, well-ventilated place. Keep only in the original container. Minimum shelf life: 2 years.
- 7.3. **Specific end use(s)**  
 Not applicable.

**8. EXPOSURE CONTROLS/PERSONAL PROTECTION**

8.1. **Control parameters**

Airborne exposure limits	
Components	Exposure Guidelines
Inert polyamine salt of glyphosate	No specific occupational exposure limit has been established.
Quaternary ammonium compound	No specific occupational exposure limit has been established.
Water and minor formulating ingredients	No specific occupational exposure limit has been established.

8.2. **Exposure controls**

- Engineering controls**  
 No special requirement when used as recommended.
- Eye protection:**  
 No special requirement when used as recommended.
- Skin protection:**  
 If repeated or prolonged contact: Wear chemical resistant gloves. Chemical resistant gloves include those made of waterproof materials such as nitrile, butyl, neoprene, polyvinyl chloride (PVC), natural rubber and/or barrier laminate.
- Respiratory protection:**  
 No special requirement when used as recommended.

When recommended, consult manufacturer of personal protective equipment for the appropriate type of equipment for a given application.

**9. PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES**

These physical data are typical values based on material tested but may vary from sample to sample. Typical values should not be construed as a guaranteed analysis of any specific lot or as specifications for the product.

9.1 **Information on basic physical and chemical properties**

Colour and odour range:	Pale yellow
Form:	Liquid
Odour:	Odourless
Odour threshold:	No data
Physical form changes (melting, boiling, etc.):	
Melting point:	Not applicable
Boiling point:	Not available
Flash point:	Does not flash
Explosive properties:	No explosive properties
Auto ignition temperature:	460 °C
Self-accelerating decomposition temperature (SADT):	No data
Oxidizing properties:	Not available
Specific gravity:	1,167 @ 20 °C / 4 °C
Vapour pressure:	No significant volatility: aqueous solution
Vapour density:	Not applicable
Dynamic viscosity:	24.9 mPa s @ 20 °C
Kinematic viscosity:	Not available
Density:	1,167 g/cm <sup>3</sup>
Solubility:	Water: Soluble
pH:	5.0 to 10 pH
Partition coefficient: log Pow:	-3.2 @ 25 °C (glyphosate)

9.2 **Other information**

Evaporation rate:	No data
-------------------	---------

**10. STABILITY AND REACTIVITY**

- 10.1. **Reactivity**  
 Reacts with galvanised steel or unlined mild steel to produce hydrogen, a highly flammable gas that could explode.
- 10.2. **Chemical stability**  
 Stable under normal conditions of handling and storage.
- 10.3. **Possibility of hazardous reactions**

- Reacts with galvanised steel or unlined mild steel to produce hydrogen, a highly flammable gas that could explode.**
- 10.4. **Conditions to avoid**  
None
  - 10.5. **Incompatible materials**  
Incompatible materials for storage: galvanised steel, unlined mild steel, see section 10.  
Compatible materials for storage: see section 7.2.
  - 10.6. **Hazardous decomposition products**  
Hazardous products of combustion: see section 5.

**11. TOXICOLOGICAL INFORMATION**

This section is intended for use by toxicologists and other health professionals.

**11.1. Information on toxicological effects**

**Classification according to Regulation (EC) No. 1272/2008 [CLP]**

- Acute oral toxicity:** Based on available data classification criteria are not met.
- Acute dermal toxicity:** Based on available data classification criteria are not met.
- Acute inhalation toxicity:** Based on available data classification criteria are not met.
- Skin corrosion/irritation:** Based on available data classification criteria are not met.
- Eye corrosion/irritation:** Based on available data classification criteria are not met.
- Skin sensitization:** Based on available data classification criteria are not met.
- Respiratory sensitization:** Based on available data classification criteria are not met.
- Mutagenicity:** Based on available data classification criteria are not met.
- Carcinogenicity:** Based on available data classification criteria are not met.
- Reproductive/Developmental Toxicity:** Based on available data classification criteria are not met.
- Specific Target Organ Toxicity - Single Exposure:** Based on available data classification criteria are not met.
- Specific Target Organ Toxicity - Repeated Exposure:** Based on available data classification criteria are not met.
- Aspiration hazard:** Based on available data classification criteria are not met.

**Most important symptoms and effects, both acute and delayed**

**Potential health effects**

- Likely routes of exposure:** Skin contact, inhalation, eye contact, ingestion
- Eye contact, short term:** Not expected to produce significant adverse effects when recommended use instructions are followed
- Skin contact, short term:** Not expected to produce significant adverse effects when recommended use instructions are followed
- Inhalation, short term:** Not expected to produce significant adverse effects when recommended use instructions are followed
- Single ingestion:** Not expected to produce significant adverse effects when recommended use instructions are followed

Data obtained on product and components are summarized below:

**Acute oral toxicity**

Rat, LD50 (Method: OECD 401): >2 000 mg/kg body weight

Slightly toxic

**Acute dermal toxicity**

- Rat, LD50: > 2 000 mg/kg body weight
- Skin irritation**
- Rabbit, number of animals unknown, OECD 404 test:  
Non-irritant
- Eye irritation**
- Rabbit, number of animals unknown, OECD 405 test:  
Non-irritant
- Skin sensitization**
- Guinea pig, Negative,  
No skin sensitization

**N-Glyphosphammethyl (3,4-cis, 1,6-bisphospho) acid**

**Genotoxicity**

Not genotoxic.

**Carcinogenicity**

Not carcinogenic in rats or mice.

**Reproductive/Developmental Toxicity**

Developmental effects in rats and rabbits only in the presence of significant maternal toxicity.  
 Reproductive effects in rats only in the presence of significant maternal toxicity.

**12. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION**

This section is intended for use by ecotoxicologists and other environmental specialists.

Data obtained on product and components are summarized below.

**12.1 Toxicity**

**Acute toxicity, fish**

Rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*):  
Acute toxicity, 96 hours, LC50: > 100 mg/L.

**Acute toxicity, invertebrates**

Water flea (*Daphnia magna*):  
Acute toxicity, 48 hours, EC50: > 100 mg/L.

**Acute toxicity, algae/plankton**

Green algae (*Scenedesmus subspicatus*):  
Acute toxicity, 72 hours, ErC50 (growth rate): 34,3 mg/L  
 Green algae (*Scenedesmus subspicatus*):  
Acute toxicity, 72 hours, NOEC (growth rate): 4,8 mg/L.

**12.2 Persistence and degradability**

No data.

**12.3 Bioaccumulative potential**

Refer to section 9 for partition coefficient data.

**12.4 Mobility in soil**

No data.

**12.5 Results of PBT and vPvB assessment**

Tudalen 76

Not a persistent, bioaccumulative or toxic (PBT) nor a very persistent, very bioaccumulative (vPvB) mixture.

**12.6 Other adverse effects**  
 Not expected to produce significant adverse effects when recommended use instructions are followed.

**12.7 Additional information**  
 If available, data obtained on similar products and/or on components are summarized below.

**N-tolophosphomethylphosphonic acid**

**Avian toxicity**

**Bobwhite quail (Colinus virginianus):**  
 Acute oral toxicity, single dose, LD50: > 3.851 mg/kg body weight

**Arthropod toxicity**

**Honey bee (Apis mellifera):**  
 Oral, 48 hours, LD50: 100 µg/bee  
**Honey bee (Apis mellifera):**  
 Contact, 48 hours, LD50: ~ 100 µg/bee

**Bioaccumulation**

**Bluegill sunfish (Lepomis macrochirus):**  
 Whole fish: BCF: < 1  
 No significant bioaccumulation is expected

**Destination**

**Soil, field:**  
 Half life: 2 - 174 days  
 Koc: 884 - 60.000 L/kg  
 Adsorbs strongly to soil

**Water, aerobic:**  
 Half life: ~ 7 days

**13. DISPOSAL CONSIDERATIONS**

**13.1. Waste treatment methods**

**13.1.1. Product**  
 Follow all local/regional/national/international regulations on waste disposal. Follow current edition of the General Waste, Landfill, and Burning of Hazardous Waste Directives; and the Shipment of Waste Regulation. Keep out of drains, sewers, ditches and water ways. According to the manufacturer self-classification, following Regulation (EC) No. 1272/2008 (CLP), the product can be disposed as a non-hazardous industrial waste. Disposal in a waste incinerator with energy recovery is recommended.

**13.1.2. Container**  
 Follow all local/regional/national/international regulations on waste disposal, packaging waste collection/disposal. Follow current edition of the General Waste, Landfill, and Burning of Hazardous Waste Directives; and the Shipment of Waste Regulation. Do NOT re-use containers. Triple or pressure rinse empty containers. Pour rinse water into spray tank. Properly rinsed container can be disposed as a non-hazardous industrial waste. Store for collection by approved waste disposal service. Recycle if appropriate facilities/equipment available. Recycle the non-hazardous container only when a proper control on the end use of the recycled plastic is possible. Suitable for industrial grade recycling only. Do NOT recycle plastic that could end in any human or food contact application. This package meets the requirements for energy recovery. Disposal in a incinerator with energy recovery is recommended.

Use handling recommendations in Section 7 and personal protection recommendations in Section 8.

**14. TRANSPORT INFORMATION**

The data provided in this section is for information only. Please apply the appropriate regulations to properly classify your shipment for transportation.

**ADR/RID**

14.1 UN No.: Not applicable.  
 14.2 Proper Shipping Name (Technical Name if required): Not regulated for transport under ADR/RID Regulations.  
 14.3 Transport hazard class: Not applicable.  
 14.4 Packing Group: Not applicable.  
 14.5 Environmental hazards: Not applicable.  
 14.6 Special precautions for the user: Not applicable.

**IMO**

14.1 UN No.: Not applicable.  
 14.2 Proper Shipping Name (Technical Name if required): Not regulated for transport under IMO Regulations.  
 14.3 Transport hazard class: Not applicable.  
 14.4 Packing Group: Not applicable.  
 14.5 Environmental hazards: Not applicable.  
 14.6 Special precautions for the user: Not applicable.  
 14.7 Transport in bulk according to Annex II of MARPOL 73/78 and the IBC Code: Not applicable

**IATA/ICAO**

14.1 UN No.: Not applicable.  
 14.2 Proper Shipping Name (Technical Name if required): Not regulated for transport under IATA/ICAO Regulations.  
 14.3 Transport hazard class: Not applicable.  
 14.4 Packing Group: Not applicable.  
 14.5 Environmental hazards: Not applicable.  
 14.6 Special precautions for the user: Not applicable.

**15. REGULATORY INFORMATION**

**15.1. Safety, health and environmental regulations/legislation specific for the substance/mixture**  
 SP1 Do not contaminate water with the product or its container.

**15.2. Chemical Safety Assessment**  
 A Chemical Safety Assessment per Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006 is not required and has not been performed.  
 A Risk Assessment has been performed under Regulation EC 1107/2009.

**16. OTHER INFORMATION**

The information given here is not necessarily exhaustive but is representative of relevant, reliable data. Follow all local/regional/national/international regulations. Please consult supplier if further information is needed. This Safety Data Sheet has been prepared following the Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006 (Annex II) as last amended by Regulation (EC) No. 2015/830. Significant changes versus previous edition. In this document the British spelling was applied.

Classification of components

Tudalen 77

New-Way Weed Spray - product label

MONSANTO Europe S.A. N.V. Page: 10 / 10  
 Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL Version: 1.0 Effective date: 03-02-2017

Ingredients	Classification
Isopropylamine salt of glyphosate	Aquatic Chronic - Category 2 H411 Toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects
Secondary amine salt of glyphosate	SNB corrosion/irritation - Category 2 Lys. damage/irritation - Category 1 Aquatic Chronic - Category 3 H413 Causes serious eye damage H412 Harmful to aquatic life with long lasting effects
Water and minor formulating ingredients	Not classified as dangerous

Indices  
 01: EU label (manufacturer self-classification)  
 02: EU label (user's)  
 03: EU CLP classification (Annex VI)  
 04: P.E.C.P. (manufacturer self-classification)

Full identification of new Regulatory toxic actions: H373 (Reproductive toxicity) H411 (Aquatic Chronic) H412 (Aquatic Chronic) H413 (Aquatic Chronic) H302 (Acute Toxicity) H312 (Skin Irritation) H314 (Skin Corrosion) H332 (Respiratory Irritation) H334 (Respiratory Irritation) H335 (Respiratory Irritation) H350 (Reproductive Toxicity) H360 (Reproductive Toxicity) H370 (Reproductive Toxicity) H373 (Reproductive Toxicity) H380 (Reproductive Toxicity) H390 (Reproductive Toxicity) H400 (Aquatic Toxicity) H410 (Aquatic Toxicity) H411 (Aquatic Chronic) H412 (Aquatic Chronic) H413 (Aquatic Chronic) H414 (Aquatic Chronic) H415 (Aquatic Chronic) H416 (Aquatic Chronic) H417 (Aquatic Chronic) H418 (Aquatic Chronic) H419 (Aquatic Chronic) H420 (Aquatic Chronic) H421 (Aquatic Chronic) H422 (Aquatic Chronic) H423 (Aquatic Chronic) H424 (Aquatic Chronic) H425 (Aquatic Chronic) H426 (Aquatic Chronic) H427 (Aquatic Chronic) H428 (Aquatic Chronic) H429 (Aquatic Chronic) H430 (Aquatic Chronic) H431 (Aquatic Chronic) H432 (Aquatic Chronic) H433 (Aquatic Chronic) H434 (Aquatic Chronic) H435 (Aquatic Chronic) H436 (Aquatic Chronic) H437 (Aquatic Chronic) H438 (Aquatic Chronic) H439 (Aquatic Chronic) H440 (Aquatic Chronic) H441 (Aquatic Chronic) H442 (Aquatic Chronic) H443 (Aquatic Chronic) H444 (Aquatic Chronic) H445 (Aquatic Chronic) H446 (Aquatic Chronic) H447 (Aquatic Chronic) H448 (Aquatic Chronic) H449 (Aquatic Chronic) H450 (Aquatic Chronic) H451 (Aquatic Chronic) H452 (Aquatic Chronic) H453 (Aquatic Chronic) H454 (Aquatic Chronic) H455 (Aquatic Chronic) H456 (Aquatic Chronic) H457 (Aquatic Chronic) H458 (Aquatic Chronic) H459 (Aquatic Chronic) H460 (Aquatic Chronic) H461 (Aquatic Chronic) H462 (Aquatic Chronic) H463 (Aquatic Chronic) H464 (Aquatic Chronic) H465 (Aquatic Chronic) H466 (Aquatic Chronic) H467 (Aquatic Chronic) H468 (Aquatic Chronic) H469 (Aquatic Chronic) H470 (Aquatic Chronic) H471 (Aquatic Chronic) H472 (Aquatic Chronic) H473 (Aquatic Chronic) H474 (Aquatic Chronic) H475 (Aquatic Chronic) H476 (Aquatic Chronic) H477 (Aquatic Chronic) H478 (Aquatic Chronic) H479 (Aquatic Chronic) H480 (Aquatic Chronic) H481 (Aquatic Chronic) H482 (Aquatic Chronic) H483 (Aquatic Chronic) H484 (Aquatic Chronic) H485 (Aquatic Chronic) H486 (Aquatic Chronic) H487 (Aquatic Chronic) H488 (Aquatic Chronic) H489 (Aquatic Chronic) H490 (Aquatic Chronic) H491 (Aquatic Chronic) H492 (Aquatic Chronic) H493 (Aquatic Chronic) H494 (Aquatic Chronic) H495 (Aquatic Chronic) H496 (Aquatic Chronic) H497 (Aquatic Chronic) H498 (Aquatic Chronic) H499 (Aquatic Chronic) H500 (Aquatic Chronic) H501 (Aquatic Chronic) H502 (Aquatic Chronic) H503 (Aquatic Chronic) H504 (Aquatic Chronic) H505 (Aquatic Chronic) H506 (Aquatic Chronic) H507 (Aquatic Chronic) H508 (Aquatic Chronic) H509 (Aquatic Chronic) H510 (Aquatic Chronic) H511 (Aquatic Chronic) H512 (Aquatic Chronic) H513 (Aquatic Chronic) H514 (Aquatic Chronic) H515 (Aquatic Chronic) H516 (Aquatic Chronic) H517 (Aquatic Chronic) H518 (Aquatic Chronic) H519 (Aquatic Chronic) H520 (Aquatic Chronic) H521 (Aquatic Chronic) H522 (Aquatic Chronic) H523 (Aquatic Chronic) H524 (Aquatic Chronic) H525 (Aquatic Chronic) H526 (Aquatic Chronic) H527 (Aquatic Chronic) H528 (Aquatic Chronic) H529 (Aquatic Chronic) H530 (Aquatic Chronic) H531 (Aquatic Chronic) H532 (Aquatic Chronic) H533 (Aquatic Chronic) H534 (Aquatic Chronic) H535 (Aquatic Chronic) H536 (Aquatic Chronic) H537 (Aquatic Chronic) H538 (Aquatic Chronic) H539 (Aquatic Chronic) H540 (Aquatic Chronic) H541 (Aquatic Chronic) H542 (Aquatic Chronic) H543 (Aquatic Chronic) H544 (Aquatic Chronic) H545 (Aquatic Chronic) H546 (Aquatic Chronic) H547 (Aquatic Chronic) H548 (Aquatic Chronic) H549 (Aquatic Chronic) H550 (Aquatic Chronic) H551 (Aquatic Chronic) H552 (Aquatic Chronic) H553 (Aquatic Chronic) H554 (Aquatic Chronic) H555 (Aquatic Chronic) H556 (Aquatic Chronic) H557 (Aquatic Chronic) H558 (Aquatic Chronic) H559 (Aquatic Chronic) H560 (Aquatic Chronic) H561 (Aquatic Chronic) H562 (Aquatic Chronic) H563 (Aquatic Chronic) H564 (Aquatic Chronic) H565 (Aquatic Chronic) H566 (Aquatic Chronic) H567 (Aquatic Chronic) H568 (Aquatic Chronic) H569 (Aquatic Chronic) H570 (Aquatic Chronic) H571 (Aquatic Chronic) H572 (Aquatic Chronic) H573 (Aquatic Chronic) H574 (Aquatic Chronic) H575 (Aquatic Chronic) H576 (Aquatic Chronic) H577 (Aquatic Chronic) H578 (Aquatic Chronic) H579 (Aquatic Chronic) H580 (Aquatic Chronic) H581 (Aquatic Chronic) H582 (Aquatic Chronic) H583 (Aquatic Chronic) H584 (Aquatic Chronic) H585 (Aquatic Chronic) H586 (Aquatic Chronic) H587 (Aquatic Chronic) H588 (Aquatic Chronic) H589 (Aquatic Chronic) H590 (Aquatic Chronic) H591 (Aquatic Chronic) H592 (Aquatic Chronic) H593 (Aquatic Chronic) H594 (Aquatic Chronic) H595 (Aquatic Chronic) H596 (Aquatic Chronic) H597 (Aquatic Chronic) H598 (Aquatic Chronic) H599 (Aquatic Chronic) H600 (Aquatic Chronic) H601 (Aquatic Chronic) H602 (Aquatic Chronic) H603 (Aquatic Chronic) H604 (Aquatic Chronic) H605 (Aquatic Chronic) H606 (Aquatic Chronic) H607 (Aquatic Chronic) H608 (Aquatic Chronic) H609 (Aquatic Chronic) H610 (Aquatic Chronic) H611 (Aquatic Chronic) H612 (Aquatic Chronic) H613 (Aquatic Chronic) H614 (Aquatic Chronic) H615 (Aquatic Chronic) H616 (Aquatic Chronic) H617 (Aquatic Chronic) H618 (Aquatic Chronic) H619 (Aquatic Chronic) H620 (Aquatic Chronic) H621 (Aquatic Chronic) H622 (Aquatic Chronic) H623 (Aquatic Chronic) H624 (Aquatic Chronic) H625 (Aquatic Chronic) H626 (Aquatic Chronic) H627 (Aquatic Chronic) H628 (Aquatic Chronic) H629 (Aquatic Chronic) H630 (Aquatic Chronic) H631 (Aquatic Chronic) H632 (Aquatic Chronic) H633 (Aquatic Chronic) H634 (Aquatic Chronic) H635 (Aquatic Chronic) H636 (Aquatic Chronic) H637 (Aquatic Chronic) H638 (Aquatic Chronic) H639 (Aquatic Chronic) H640 (Aquatic Chronic) H641 (Aquatic Chronic) H642 (Aquatic Chronic) H643 (Aquatic Chronic) H644 (Aquatic Chronic) H645 (Aquatic Chronic) H646 (Aquatic Chronic) H647 (Aquatic Chronic) H648 (Aquatic Chronic) H649 (Aquatic Chronic) H650 (Aquatic Chronic) H651 (Aquatic Chronic) H652 (Aquatic Chronic) H653 (Aquatic Chronic) H654 (Aquatic Chronic) H655 (Aquatic Chronic) H656 (Aquatic Chronic) H657 (Aquatic Chronic) H658 (Aquatic Chronic) H659 (Aquatic Chronic) H660 (Aquatic Chronic) H661 (Aquatic Chronic) H662 (Aquatic Chronic) H663 (Aquatic Chronic) H664 (Aquatic Chronic) H665 (Aquatic Chronic) H666 (Aquatic Chronic) H667 (Aquatic Chronic) H668 (Aquatic Chronic) H669 (Aquatic Chronic) H670 (Aquatic Chronic) H671 (Aquatic Chronic) H672 (Aquatic Chronic) H673 (Aquatic Chronic) H674 (Aquatic Chronic) H675 (Aquatic Chronic) H676 (Aquatic Chronic) H677 (Aquatic Chronic) H678 (Aquatic Chronic) H679 (Aquatic Chronic) H680 (Aquatic Chronic) H681 (Aquatic Chronic) H682 (Aquatic Chronic) H683 (Aquatic Chronic) H684 (Aquatic Chronic) H685 (Aquatic Chronic) H686 (Aquatic Chronic) H687 (Aquatic Chronic) H688 (Aquatic Chronic) H689 (Aquatic Chronic) H690 (Aquatic Chronic) H691 (Aquatic Chronic) H692 (Aquatic Chronic) H693 (Aquatic Chronic) H694 (Aquatic Chronic) H695 (Aquatic Chronic) H696 (Aquatic Chronic) H697 (Aquatic Chronic) H698 (Aquatic Chronic) H699 (Aquatic Chronic) H700 (Aquatic Chronic) H701 (Aquatic Chronic) H702 (Aquatic Chronic) H703 (Aquatic Chronic) H704 (Aquatic Chronic) H705 (Aquatic Chronic) H706 (Aquatic Chronic) H707 (Aquatic Chronic) H708 (Aquatic Chronic) H709 (Aquatic Chronic) H710 (Aquatic Chronic) H711 (Aquatic Chronic) H712 (Aquatic Chronic) H713 (Aquatic Chronic) H714 (Aquatic Chronic) H715 (Aquatic Chronic) H716 (Aquatic Chronic) H717 (Aquatic Chronic) H718 (Aquatic Chronic) H719 (Aquatic Chronic) H720 (Aquatic Chronic) H721 (Aquatic Chronic) H722 (Aquatic Chronic) H723 (Aquatic Chronic) H724 (Aquatic Chronic) H725 (Aquatic Chronic) H726 (Aquatic Chronic) H727 (Aquatic Chronic) H728 (Aquatic Chronic) H729 (Aquatic Chronic) H730 (Aquatic Chronic) H731 (Aquatic Chronic) H732 (Aquatic Chronic) H733 (Aquatic Chronic) H734 (Aquatic Chronic) H735 (Aquatic Chronic) H736 (Aquatic Chronic) H737 (Aquatic Chronic) H738 (Aquatic Chronic) H739 (Aquatic Chronic) H740 (Aquatic Chronic) H741 (Aquatic Chronic) H742 (Aquatic Chronic) H743 (Aquatic Chronic) H744 (Aquatic Chronic) H745 (Aquatic Chronic) H746 (Aquatic Chronic) H747 (Aquatic Chronic) H748 (Aquatic Chronic) H749 (Aquatic Chronic) H750 (Aquatic Chronic) H751 (Aquatic Chronic) H752 (Aquatic Chronic) H753 (Aquatic Chronic) H754 (Aquatic Chronic) H755 (Aquatic Chronic) H756 (Aquatic Chronic) H757 (Aquatic Chronic) H758 (Aquatic Chronic) H759 (Aquatic Chronic) H760 (Aquatic Chronic) H761 (Aquatic Chronic) H762 (Aquatic Chronic) H763 (Aquatic Chronic) H764 (Aquatic Chronic) H765 (Aquatic Chronic) H766 (Aquatic Chronic) H767 (Aquatic Chronic) H768 (Aquatic Chronic) H769 (Aquatic Chronic) H770 (Aquatic Chronic) H771 (Aquatic Chronic) H772 (Aquatic Chronic) H773 (Aquatic Chronic) H774 (Aquatic Chronic) H775 (Aquatic Chronic) H776 (Aquatic Chronic) H777 (Aquatic Chronic) H778 (Aquatic Chronic) H779 (Aquatic Chronic) H780 (Aquatic Chronic) H781 (Aquatic Chronic) H782 (Aquatic Chronic) H783 (Aquatic Chronic) H784 (Aquatic Chronic) H785 (Aquatic Chronic) H786 (Aquatic Chronic) H787 (Aquatic Chronic) H788 (Aquatic Chronic) H789 (Aquatic Chronic) H790 (Aquatic Chronic) H791 (Aquatic Chronic) H792 (Aquatic Chronic) H793 (Aquatic Chronic) H794 (Aquatic Chronic) H795 (Aquatic Chronic) H796 (Aquatic Chronic) H797 (Aquatic Chronic) H798 (Aquatic Chronic) H799 (Aquatic Chronic) H800 (Aquatic Chronic) H801 (Aquatic Chronic) H802 (Aquatic Chronic) H803 (Aquatic Chronic) H804 (Aquatic Chronic) H805 (Aquatic Chronic) H806 (Aquatic Chronic) H807 (Aquatic Chronic) H808 (Aquatic Chronic) H809 (Aquatic Chronic) H810 (Aquatic Chronic) H811 (Aquatic Chronic) H812 (Aquatic Chronic) H813 (Aquatic Chronic) H814 (Aquatic Chronic) H815 (Aquatic Chronic) H816 (Aquatic Chronic) H817 (Aquatic Chronic) H818 (Aquatic Chronic) H819 (Aquatic Chronic) H820 (Aquatic Chronic) H821 (Aquatic Chronic) H822 (Aquatic Chronic) H823 (Aquatic Chronic) H824 (Aquatic Chronic) H825 (Aquatic Chronic) H826 (Aquatic Chronic) H827 (Aquatic Chronic) H828 (Aquatic Chronic) H829 (Aquatic Chronic) H830 (Aquatic Chronic) H831 (Aquatic Chronic) H832 (Aquatic Chronic) H833 (Aquatic Chronic) H834 (Aquatic Chronic) H835 (Aquatic Chronic) H836 (Aquatic Chronic) H837 (Aquatic Chronic) H838 (Aquatic Chronic) H839 (Aquatic Chronic) H840 (Aquatic Chronic) H841 (Aquatic Chronic) H842 (Aquatic Chronic) H843 (Aquatic Chronic) H844 (Aquatic Chronic) H845 (Aquatic Chronic) H846 (Aquatic Chronic) H847 (Aquatic Chronic) H848 (Aquatic Chronic) H849 (Aquatic Chronic) H850 (Aquatic Chronic) H851 (Aquatic Chronic) H852 (Aquatic Chronic) H853 (Aquatic Chronic) H854 (Aquatic Chronic) H855 (Aquatic Chronic) H856 (Aquatic Chronic) H857 (Aquatic Chronic) H858 (Aquatic Chronic) H859 (Aquatic Chronic) H860 (Aquatic Chronic) H861 (Aquatic Chronic) H862 (Aquatic Chronic) H863 (Aquatic Chronic) H864 (Aquatic Chronic) H865 (Aquatic Chronic) H866 (Aquatic Chronic) H867 (Aquatic Chronic) H868 (Aquatic Chronic) H869 (Aquatic Chronic) H870 (Aquatic Chronic) H871 (Aquatic Chronic) H872 (Aquatic Chronic) H873 (Aquatic Chronic) H874 (Aquatic Chronic) H875 (Aquatic Chronic) H876 (Aquatic Chronic) H877 (Aquatic Chronic) H878 (Aquatic Chronic) H879 (Aquatic Chronic) H880 (Aquatic Chronic) H881 (Aquatic Chronic) H882 (Aquatic Chronic) H883 (Aquatic Chronic) H884 (Aquatic Chronic) H885 (Aquatic Chronic) H886 (Aquatic Chronic) H887 (Aquatic Chronic) H888 (Aquatic Chronic) H889 (Aquatic Chronic) H890 (Aquatic Chronic) H891 (Aquatic Chronic) H892 (Aquatic Chronic) H893 (Aquatic Chronic) H894 (Aquatic Chronic) H895 (Aquatic Chronic) H896 (Aquatic Chronic) H897 (Aquatic Chronic) H898 (Aquatic Chronic) H899 (Aquatic Chronic) H900 (Aquatic Chronic) H901 (Aquatic Chronic) H902 (Aquatic Chronic) H903 (Aquatic Chronic) H904 (Aquatic Chronic) H905 (Aquatic Chronic) H906 (Aquatic Chronic) H907 (Aquatic Chronic) H908 (Aquatic Chronic) H909 (Aquatic Chronic) H910 (Aquatic Chronic) H911 (Aquatic Chronic) H912 (Aquatic Chronic) H913 (Aquatic Chronic) H914 (Aquatic Chronic) H915 (Aquatic Chronic) H916 (Aquatic Chronic) H917 (Aquatic Chronic) H918 (Aquatic Chronic) H919 (Aquatic Chronic) H920 (Aquatic Chronic) H921 (Aquatic Chronic) H922 (Aquatic Chronic) H923 (Aquatic Chronic) H924 (Aquatic Chronic) H925 (Aquatic Chronic) H926 (Aquatic Chronic) H927 (Aquatic Chronic) H928 (Aquatic Chronic) H929 (Aquatic Chronic) H930 (Aquatic Chronic) H931 (Aquatic Chronic) H932 (Aquatic Chronic) H933 (Aquatic Chronic) H934 (Aquatic Chronic) H935 (Aquatic Chronic) H936 (Aquatic Chronic) H937 (Aquatic Chronic) H938 (Aquatic Chronic) H939 (Aquatic Chronic) H940 (Aquatic Chronic) H941 (Aquatic Chronic) H942 (Aquatic Chronic) H943 (Aquatic Chronic) H944 (Aquatic Chronic) H945 (Aquatic Chronic) H946 (Aquatic Chronic) H947 (Aquatic Chronic) H948 (Aquatic Chronic) H949 (Aquatic Chronic) H950 (Aquatic Chronic) H951 (Aquatic Chronic) H952 (Aquatic Chronic) H953 (Aquatic Chronic) H954 (Aquatic Chronic) H955 (Aquatic Chronic) H956 (Aquatic Chronic) H957 (Aquatic Chronic) H958 (Aquatic Chronic) H959 (Aquatic Chronic) H960 (Aquatic Chronic) H961 (Aquatic Chronic) H962 (Aquatic Chronic) H963 (Aquatic Chronic) H964 (Aquatic Chronic) H965 (Aquatic Chronic) H966 (Aquatic Chronic) H967 (Aquatic Chronic) H968 (Aquatic Chronic) H969 (Aquatic Chronic) H970 (Aquatic Chronic) H971 (Aquatic Chronic) H972 (Aquatic Chronic) H973 (Aquatic Chronic) H974 (Aquatic Chronic) H975 (Aquatic Chronic) H976 (Aquatic Chronic) H977 (Aquatic Chronic) H978 (Aquatic Chronic) H979 (Aquatic Chronic) H980 (Aquatic Chronic) H981 (Aquatic Chronic) H982 (Aquatic Chronic) H983 (Aquatic Chronic) H984 (Aquatic Chronic) H985 (Aquatic Chronic) H986 (Aquatic Chronic) H987 (Aquatic Chronic) H988 (Aquatic Chronic) H989 (Aquatic Chronic) H990 (Aquatic Chronic) H991 (Aquatic Chronic) H992 (Aquatic Chronic) H993 (Aquatic Chronic) H994 (Aquatic Chronic) H995 (Aquatic Chronic) H996 (Aquatic Chronic) H997 (Aquatic Chronic) H998 (Aquatic Chronic) H999 (Aquatic Chronic) H1000 (Aquatic Chronic)

Although the information and recommendations set forth herein (hereinafter "Information") are presented in good faith and believed to be correct as of the date hereof, MONSANTO Company or any of its subsidiaries makes no representations as to the completeness or accuracy thereof. Information is supplied upon the condition that the persons receiving same will make their own determination as to its suitability for the purposes prior to use. In no event will MONSANTO Company or any of its subsidiaries be responsible for damages of any nature whatsoever resulting from the use of or reliance upon information. NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR OF ANY OTHER NATURE, ARE MADE HEREUNDER WITH RESPECT TO INFORMATION OR TO THE PRODUCTS TO WHICH INFORMATION RELATES.

Safety Data Sheet (SDS) Annex

Chemical Safety Report:  
 Read and follow label instructions.


000000002147

End of document

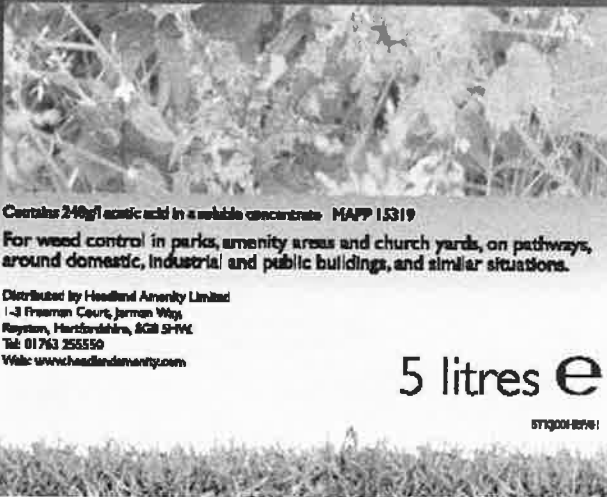
Tudalen 78



Tudalen 79



# NEW-WAY WEED SPRAY



Contains 240g/l acetic acid in a soluble concentrate MAPP 1.5319

**For weed control in parks, amenity areas and church yards, on pathways, around domestic, industrial and public buildings, and similar situations.**

Distributed by Headland Amenity Limited  
1-3 Freeman Court, Jarran Way,  
Rayson, Hertfordshire, SG8 5HW  
Tel: 01763 255350  
Web: www.headlandamenity.com

5 litres e

57930018761



## NEW-WAY WEED SPRAY

5 Litres e

Distributed by Headland Amenity Limited, 1-3 Freeman Court, Jarran Way, Rayson, Hertfordshire, SG8 5HW. Tel: 01763 255350 Web: www.headlandamenity.com

Contains Alcohol ethoxylate, C13 EC 931-138-8; Acetic acid 240g/l EC 200-580-7 MAPP 1.5319  
For weed control in parks, amenity areas and church yards, on pathways, around domestic, industrial and public buildings, and similar situations.

The Control of Substances Hazardous to Health (COSHH) Regulations may apply to the use of this product at work.

**HAZARD**

H318 Causes serious eye damage.  
H319 Causes skin irritation.  
P102 Keep out of reach of children.  
P103 Read label before use.  
P201-P202 Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/protective footwear/protective eyewear/protective equipment.  
P273 Do not release into the environment.  
P302+P352 IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of water.  
P303+P361+P353 IF ON CLOTHING: Remove contaminated clothing and retain for later disposal. If necessary, remove contaminated clothing and retain for later disposal.  
P305+P351+P338 IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.  
P312 Immediately call a POISON CENTER/doctor.  
P321 P312 IF SWALLOWED: Rinse mouth. Do not induce vomiting unless instructed by a healthcare professional.  
P330 P361+P353 IF SWALLOWED: Rinse mouth. Do not induce vomiting unless instructed by a healthcare professional.  
P501 Dispose of contents and container according to local regulations.



**IMPORTANT INFORMATION FOR USE ONLY AS A PROFESSIONAL HERBICIDE AND MOSQUITO KILLER**

Situations: Natural surfaces not intended to bear vegetation. Permeable surfaces overlying soil. Hard surfaces.

Maximum individual dose: 25 ml product per m<sup>2</sup>.

Maximum number of treatments: 8 per year.

Clear specific restrictions: A minimum interval of 7 days must be observed between applications.

**READ THE LABEL BEFORE USE. USING THIS PRODUCT IN A MANNER THAT IS INCONSISTENT WITH THE LABEL MAY BE AN OFFENCE. FOLLOW THE CODE OF PRACTICE FOR USING PLANT PROTECTION PRODUCTS.**

**SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

**Operator protection**  
Engineering control of operator exposure must be used where reasonably practicable in addition to the following personal protective equipment. WEAR SUITABLE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING (COMMERCIALLY AVAILABLE PROTECTIVE GLOVES AND FACE PROTECTION (FACE SHIELD) when handling the concentrate. However, engineering controls may replace personal protective equipment if a COSHH assessment shows they provide an equal or higher standard of protection. Wear suitable gloves and suitable protection. Avoid contact with spray. Do not breathe spray/FUMES/WASH SPLASHES from skin or eyes immediately. WHEN LEAVING DO NOT SIT, DRINK OR SMOKE. WASH HANDS before eating and drinking and after work. In case of contact with eyes, rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical advice. Take off immediately all contaminated clothing. Use only in well-ventilated areas. Use appropriate containment to avoid environmental contamination.

**Environmental protection**  
Do not apply where runoff is expected within 6 hours of application. Do not contaminate water with the product or its container. Do not clean application equipment near surface water. Avoid contamination via drifts from farmyards and roads. To protect aquatic organisms respect an unupgraded buffer zone to surface water bodies in line with LEAF requirements.

**DO NOT ALLOW DIRECT SPRAY** from hand-held sprayers to fall within line of the top of the bank of a stream or flowing water body. Also spray away from water RISK TO NON-TARGET INSECTS ON OTHER AQUATIC POOLS. See Directions for use. Applications must not be made by tractor mounted horticultural boom sprayers.

**Storage & Disposal**  
KEEP IN ORIGINAL CONTAINER, tightly closed, in a safe place. Keep out of reach of children. Keep away from food, drink and animal feeding stuffs. The material and its container must be disposed of in a safe way.

To avoid risks to man and the environment, comply with the instructions for use. Safety data sheet available for professional user on request. This product is approved under the Plant Protection Products Regulations.

**DIRECTIONS FOR USE**  
IMPORTANT: The information is approved as part of the Product Label. All instructions within this section must be read carefully in order to obtain safe and successful use of this product.

**New-Way Weed Spray** is a non-selective weed and moss killer active against most soil plant species with which it comes in contact. Weeds and moss are controlled by covering their foliage completely and evenly with spray. Some other spraying techniques may be necessary, such as to wetter and die. Flow marks are not filled and new foliage may grow particularly from the roots of perennial weeds. Annual weeds with small roots and moss may die back completely but re-treatment will usually be necessary, especially to keep down perennial weeds. Best results are achieved against contact and weeds less than 15cm high. Ideally spray in spring and repeat as necessary over the growing season. Retains drift from the target area.

**Areas of use**  
New-Way Weed Spray may be used to control weed or moss growth in a wide variety of situations, such as in parks, amenity areas and churchyards, on pathways, around domestic, industrial and public buildings, and similar situations. Keep spray off vegetables, flowers, shrubs and lawns.

**Application**  
Apply as a CONTACT spray so that the moss or the weed leaves and stems are fully wetted but before the point at which spray solution drips from the leaves. Repeat against surviving weeds after a few days if necessary when fresh growth is seen.

**MIXING**  
Mix 1 volume of New-Way Weed Spray with 3 volumes of clean water, e.g. for 1 litre (approx) spray rate 4 litres of New-Way Weed Spray with 12 litres of water.

1. Fill-HI to spray tank with clean water.
2. Add the required amount of New-Way Weed Spray.
3. Fill the tank with more clean water to the required level.
4. Agitate thoroughly before use.

**Weather**  
Apply New-Way Weed Spray on a dry day when rain is not expected. Rain after spraying may wash spray away from the leaves leading to a poor result. Do not apply where rainfall is expected within 4 hours of application.

Apply this product carefully. Ensure spraying takes place only when weeds are actively growing (normally March to October) and is confined only to visible weeds including those in the 20cm swath covering the leaf edges and root gallery - do not over-spray drains.

**After spraying**  
Wash out sprayer after use. Keep people and animals off areas patches of weeds or moss until the spray has dried after just 15-20 minutes. However, this is not necessary for treated areas consisting only of contact, low or perennial weeds or moss such as may be found on pathways. Use of New-Way Weed Spray may cause some surfaces to become slippery for a short time after application.

**Subsequent planting**  
There are no residual effects of New-Way Weed Spray in the soil. Sowing or planting may be undertaken as soon as the moss or the weeds have died.

**Care of equipment**  
Wash the sprayer and utensils, both inside and outside, thoroughly after use and store to dry.


Authorisation Holder and Manufacturing Company  
Punys International ApS, Altonvej 18B, DK-2150 Gilleleje, Denmark.  
Tel: +45 4822 1727

57930018761

New-Way Weed Spray - material safety data sheet (MSDS)

Tudalen 80

Revision date: 24/09/2019      Version: 5      Operation date: 24/09/2019



**SAFETY DATA SHEET  
NEW-WAY WEED SPRAY**

**SECTION 1: Identification of the substance/mixture and of the company/undertaking**

**1.1. Product identifier**  
 Product name: NEW-WAY WEED SPRAY  
 Product number: PST012/5

**1.2. Relevant identified uses of the substance or mixture and uses advised against**  
 Identified uses: As a horticultural/industrial herbicide and moss-killer.


**1.3. Details of the supplier of the safety data sheet**  
 Supplier: Headland Amenity Ltd,  
 1-3 Freeman Court,  
 Jamman Way,  
 Royston,  
 Hertfordshire,  
 SG8 5HW,  
 +44 (0)1763 256550,  
 sds@headlandamenity.com

Contact person: Wendy Johnson

**1.4. Emergency telephone number**  
 Emergency telephone: +44 (0)1763 256550 (09.00 - 17.00 GMT Monday - Friday)  
 National emergency telephone number: 111

**SECTION 2: Hazard identification**

**2.1. Classification of the substance or mixture**  
**Classification (EC 1272/2008)**  
 Physical hazards: Not Classified  
 Health hazards: Skin Irrit. 2 - H315 Eye Dam. 1 - H318  
 Environmental hazards: Not Classified

**2.2. Label elements**  
 Hazard pictograms:  


Signal word: **Danger**  
 Hazard statements:  
 H315 Causes skin irritation.  
 H318 Causes serious eye damage.

Revision date: 24/09/2019      Version: 5      Submission date: 24/09/2019

**NEW-WAY WEED SPRAY**

**Precautionary statements**  
 P280 Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection  
 P302+P352 IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of water.  
 P305+P351+P338 IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present, and easy to do. Continue rinsing.  
 P310 Immediately call a POISON CENTER/doctor.  
 P332+P313 If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.  
 P362+P364 Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

**Supplemental label information**  
 EUM01 To avoid risks to human health and the environment, comply with the instructions for use.

**Contains**  
 ACETIC ACID

**2.3. Other hazards**

**SECTION 3: Composition/information on ingredients**

**3.1. Mixtures**

<b>ACETIC ACID</b>	<b>24% (240g/l)</b>
CAS number: 64-19-7	EC number: 200-690-7
REACH registration number: 01-211947328-30-XXXX	
<b>Classification</b>	
Flam. Liq. 3 - H226	
Skin Corr. 1A - H314	
Eye Dam. 1 - H318	

<b>ALCOHOL ETHOXYLATE, C13</b>	<b>3-10%</b>
CAS number: 69011-36-5	EC number: 500-241-6
<b>Classification</b>	
Aquatic Chronic 3 - H412	

The Full Text for all R-Phrases and Hazard Statements are Displayed in Section 16.

**SECTION 4: First aid measures**

**4.1. Description of first aid measures**

**Inhalation**  
 Remove person to fresh air and keep comfortable for breathing. Get medical attention if symptoms are severe or persist.

**Ingestion**  
 Rinse mouth thoroughly with water. Get medical attention if symptoms are severe or persist.

**Skin contact**  
 Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse. Wash skin thoroughly with soap and water. Get medical attention if symptoms are severe or persist after washing.

**Eye contact**  
 Remove any contact lenses and open eyelids wide apart. Rinse immediately with plenty of water. Get medical attention immediately. Continue to rinse.

**4.2. Most important symptoms and effects, both acute and delayed**

**Inhalation**  
 Irritating to respiratory system.

**Ingestion**  
 Irritates mucous membranes in mouth and gastrointestinal tract.

**Skin contact**  
 Redness.

**Eye contact**  
 Eye contact may result in deep caustic burns, pain, tearing and cramping of the eyelids. Risk of serious damage to eyes: Loss of sight.



Revision: 001 24/03/2021 Revision: 3 Supplement date: 24/03/2019

NEW-WAY WEED SPRAY

4.3. Indication of any immediate medical attention and special treatment needed

Specific treatments Treat symptomatically.

SECTION 5: Firefighting measures

5.1. Extinguishing media

**Suitable extinguishing media** The mixture is not classified as flammable. Use fire-extinguishing media suitable for the surrounding environment.

**Unsuitable extinguishing media** Do not use water jet as an extinguisher, as this will spread the fire.

5.2. Special hazards arising from the substance or mixture

**Specific hazards** Product decomposes in fire and may release toxic gases such as carbon monoxide and hydrocarbons.

5.3. Advice for firefighters

**Protective actions during firefighting** Move containers from fire area if it can be done without risk. Avoid breathing fire gases or vapours.

**Special protective equipment for firefighters** Wear positive-pressure self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) and appropriate protective clothing.

SECTION 6: Accidental release measures

6.1. Personal precautions, protective equipment and emergency procedures

**Personal precautions** Wear suitable protective equipment, including gloves, goggles/face shield, respirator, boots, clothing or apron, as appropriate.

6.2. Environmental precautions

**Environmental precautions** Do not discharge onto the ground or into water courses.

6.3. Methods and material for containment and cleaning up

**Methods for cleaning up** Wipe up with an absorbent cloth and dispose of waste safely. Absorb in vermiculite, dry sand or earth and place into containers.

6.4. Reference to other sections

**Reference to other sections** For personal protection, see Section 8. For waste disposal, see Section 13.

SECTION 7: Handling and storage

7.1. Precautions for safe handling

**Usage precautions** Use only in well-ventilated areas.

**Advice on general occupational hygiene** Eye wash facilities and emergency shower must be available when handling this product. Wash hands thoroughly after handling.

7.2. Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities

**Storage precautions** Keep out of the reach of children. Keep away from food, drink and animal feeding stuffs. Store in a cool and well-ventilated place.

7.3. Specific end use(s)

SECTION 8: Exposure controls/Personal protection

8.1. Control parameters

Occupational exposure limits

ACETIC ACID

Revision: 001 24/03/2021 Revision: 3 Supplement date: 24/03/2019

NEW-WAY WEED SPRAY

Long-term exposure limit (8-hour TWA): WEL 10 ppm 25 mg/m<sup>3</sup> vapour

Short-term exposure limit (15-minute): WEL 20 ppm 50 mg/m<sup>3</sup> vapour

WEL = Workplace Exposure Limit.

ACETIC ACID (CAS: 64-19-7)

DNEL

Workers - Inhalation: Short term local effects: 25 mg/kg  
Workers - Inhalation: Long term local effects: 25 mg/kg  
General population - Dermal, Short term local effects: 25 mg/kg  
General population - Inhalation: Long term local effects: 25 mg/kg

PNEC

- Fresh water: 3.06 ng/l  
- Sediment (Freshwater): 11.4 mg/kg  
- Soil: 0.478 mg/kg  
- STP: 85 mg/t

8.2. Exposure controls

Eye/face protection

Use approved safety goggles or face shield. Personal protective equipment for eye and face protection should comply with European Standard EN186.

Hand protection

Wear protective gloves. Butyl rubber. To protect hands from chemicals, gloves should comply with European Standard EN374.

Other skin and body protection

Wear protective clothing. Boots.

Hygiene measures

Wash hands thoroughly after handling. Do not eat, drink or smoke when using this product. Remove contaminated clothing and protective equipment before entering eating areas.

Respiratory protection

If ventilation is inadequate, suitable respiratory protection must be worn. Gas filter, type E. Respiratory protection must conform to one of the following standards: EN 1361/4014s.

Environmental exposure controls

Emissions from ventilation or work process equipment should be checked to ensure they comply with the requirements of environmental protection legislation.

SECTION 9: Physical and chemical properties

9.1. Information on basic physical and chemical properties

Appearance	Liquid
Colour	Colourless
Odour	Characteristic
Odour threshold	No information available.
pH	pH (concentrated solution): 1.19
Melting point	No information available.
Initial boiling point and range	100°C
Flash point	No information available.
Evaporation rate	No information available.
Evaporation factor	No information available.
Flammability (solid, gas)	No information available.
Upper/lower flammability or explosive limits	No information available.

Revision date: 24/03/2021

Revision: 5

Supersedes date: 24/03/2019

NEW-WAY WEED SPRAY

Vapour pressure	No information available
Vapour density	No information available
Relative density	1.065
Solubility(ies)	Miscible with water
Partition coefficient	No information available
Auto-ignition temperature	No information available
Decomposition Temperature	No information available
Viscosity	372 mPa s @ 20 °C
Explosive properties	No information available
Oxidising properties	Does not meet the criteria for classification as oxidising

9.2. Other information

**SECTION 10: Stability and reactivity**

10.1. Reactivity

Reactivity: Strong reducing agents, Strong oxidising agents, Strong alkalis

10.2. Chemical stability

Stability: Stable at normal ambient temperatures and when used as recommended

10.3. Possibility of hazardous reactions

Possibility of hazardous reactions: No potentially hazardous reactions known

10.4. Conditions to avoid

Conditions to avoid: None known

10.5. Incompatible materials

Materials to avoid: Strong reducing agents, Strong oxidising agents, Strong alkalis

10.6. Hazardous decomposition products

Hazardous decomposition products: Thermal decomposition or combustion may liberate carbon oxides and other toxic gases or vapours

**SECTION 11: Toxicological information**

11.1. Information on toxicological effects

Toxicological information on ingredients:

**ACETIC ACID**

Acute toxicity - oral	
Acute toxicity oral (LD <sub>50</sub> mg/kg)	3,310.0
Species	Rat
ATE oral (mg/kg)	3,310.0
Acute toxicity - Inhalation	

Revision date: 24/03/2021

Revision: 5

Supersedes date: 24/03/2019

NEW-WAY WEED SPRAY

Acute toxicity Inhalation (LC <sub>50</sub> vapours mg/l)	40.0
Species	Rat
ATE inhalation (vapours mg/l)	40.0

**ALCOHOL ETHOXYLATE, C13**

Acute toxicity - oral	
Acute toxicity oral (LD <sub>50</sub> mg/kg)	2,000.9
Species	Rat
ATE oral (mg/kg)	2,000.9

**SECTION 12: Ecological information**

12.1. Toxicity

Ecological information on ingredients:

**ACETIC ACID**

Acute aquatic toxicity

Acute toxicity - fish	LC <sub>50</sub> : 96 hours: 300.82 mg/l, Freshwater fish LC <sub>50</sub> : 96 hours: 300.82 mg/l, Marine water fish LC <sub>50</sub> : 21 days: 52.2 mg/l, <i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i> (Rainbow trout) NOEC: 21 days: 34.3 mg/l, <i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i> (Rainbow trout)
-----------------------	---

Acute toxicity - aquatic invertebrates

EC<sub>50</sub>: 48 hours: >300.82 mg/l, *Daphnia magna*  
NOEC: 21 days: 31.4 mg/l, *Daphnia magna*

Acute toxicity - aquatic plants

EC<sub>50</sub>: 72 hours: >300.82 mg/l, *Skeletonema costatum*

Acute toxicity - microorganisms

NOEC: 16 hours: 1150 mg/l, *Pseudomonas putida*

**ALCOHOL ETHOXYLATE, C13**

Acute aquatic toxicity

Acute toxicity - fish	LC <sub>50</sub> : 96 hours: 2.5 mg/l, <i>Brachydanio rerio</i> (Zebra Fish) EC <sub>50</sub> : 30 days: 1.097 mg/l, <i>Pimephales promelas</i> (Fat-head Minnow)
-----------------------	--

Acute toxicity - aquatic invertebrates

EC<sub>50</sub>: 48 hours: 1.5 mg/l, *Caphnia magna*  
EC<sub>50</sub>: 21 days: 0.74 mg/l, *Daphnia magna*

Acute toxicity - aquatic plants

ErC20: 72 hours: 0.979 mg/l, *Desmoussium subspicatus*  
ErC50: 72 hours: 2.5 mg/l, *Scenedesmus subspicatus*  
NOEC: 72 hours: 1.7 mg/l, *Scenedesmus subspicatus*

Acute toxicity - microorganisms

EC<sub>50</sub>: 3 hours: 140 mg/l, Activated sludge  
EC<sub>50</sub>: 16.9 hours: > 10g, *Pseudomonas putida*

12.2. Persistence and degradability

Persistence and degradability: The product is biodegradable

12.3. Bioaccumulative potential

Revision date: 24/03/2021 Revision: 5 Supplier item: 2403001

NEW-WAY WEED SPRAY

**Bioaccumulative potential** Bioaccumulation is unlikely.  
**Partition coefficient** No information available.  
**12.4. Mobility in soil**  
**Mobility** The product contains at least one substance with low soil mobility.  
**12.5. Results of PBT and vPvB assessment**

**Results of PBT and vPvB assessment** This product does not contain any substances classified as PBT or vPvB.

**12.6. Other adverse effects**

**SECTION 13: Disposal considerations**

**13.1. Waste treatment methods**

**General information** Avoid discharge to drain or surface water. Collect spills and waste in closed, leak-proof containers for disposal at the local household waste site.

**SECTION 14: Transport information**

**14.1. UN number**

UN No. (ADR/RID) 2790  
 UN No. (IMDG) 2790  
 UN No. (ICAO) 2790  
 UN No. (ADN) 2790

**14.2. UN proper shipping name**

Proper shipping name (ADR/RID) ACETIC ACID SOLUTION  
 Proper shipping name (IMDG) ACETIC ACID SOLUTION  
 Proper shipping name (ICAO) ACETIC ACID SOLUTION  
 Proper shipping name (ADN) ACETIC ACID SOLUTION

**14.3. Transport hazard class(es)**

ADR/RID class 8  
 ADR/RID classification code C3  
 ADR/RID label 8  
 IMDG class 8  
 ICAO class/division 8  
 ADN class 8

**Transport labels**



**14.4. Packing group**

ADR/RID packing group III  
 IMDG packing group III

FA

Revision date: 24/03/2021 Revision: 5 Supplier item: 2403001

NEW-WAY WEED SPRAY

ICAO packing group III

ADN packing group III

**14.5. Environmental hazards**

Environmentally hazardous substance/marine pollutant  
 No

**14.6. Special precautions for user**

EmS F-A, S-B

ADR transport category 3

Emergency Action Code +2R

Hazard identification Number 80 (ADR/RID)

Tunnel restriction code (E)

14.7. Transport in bulk according to Annex II of MARPOL and the IBC Code

**SECTION 15: Regulatory information**

**15.1. Safety, health and environmental regulations/legislation specific for the substance or mixture**

EU legislation Product Registration Number: MAPP 15319.

**15.2. Chemical safety assessment**

A chemical safety assessment has been carried out.

**SECTION 16: Other information**

**Revision comments** Section 2.2 'Supplemental label information' updated. Section 12.6 'Other adverse effects' updated. Supplier company address updated. Emergency contact details updated.

**Revision date** 24/03/2021

**Revision** 5

**Supersedes date** 24/08/2019

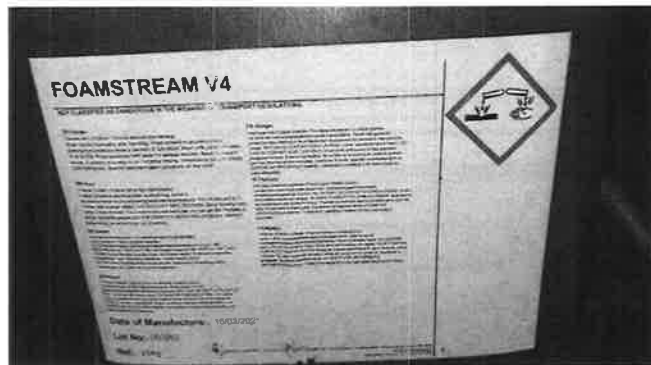
**Hazard statements in full**  
 H226 Flammable liquid and vapour.  
 H314 Causes severe skin burns and eye damage.  
 H315 Causes skin irritation.  
 H318 Causes serious eye damage.  
 H412 Harmful to aquatic life with long lasting effects.

This information relates only to the specific material designated and may not be valid for such material used in combination with any other materials or in any process. Such information is, to the best of the company's knowledge and belief, accurate and reliable as of the date indicated. However, no warranty, guarantee or representation is made to its accuracy, reliability or completeness. It is the user's responsibility to verify removal as to the suitability of such information for his own particular use.

GB

Tudalen 83

Foamstream® - product label



Foamstream® - material safety data sheet (MSDS)

**SAFETY DATA SHEET.**  
**FOAMSTREAM V4 (IN USE).**

**weedingtech**  
 Weeding Technologies Ltd, Unit 2  
 Westport Trading Estate,  
 Alliance Road, London, W3 0RA, UK

**SECTION 1: IDENTIFICATION OF THE SUBSTANCE/MIXTURE AND OF THE COMPANY / UNDERTAKING**

- 1.1. Product identifier  
 Product name: FOAMSTREAM V4 (IN USE)
- 1.2. Relevant identified uses of the substance or mixture and uses advised against  
 Use of substance / mixture: As part of a weed killing system
- 1.3. Details of the supplier of the safety data sheet  
 Company name: Weeding Technologies Limited  
 Unit 2 Westport Trading Estate  
 Alliance Road  
 London  
 W3 0RA  
 United Kingdom  
 Tel: +44 (0)203 906 0050  
 Email: info@weedingtech.com
- 1.4. Emergency telephone number  
 Emergency tel: +44 (0)203 906 0050 (Mon-Fri 09:00-17:00)

**SECTION 2: HAZARDS IDENTIFICATION**

- 2.1. Classification of the substance or mixture  
 Classification under CLP: This product has no classification under CLP.
- 2.2. Label elements  
 Label elements: This product has no label elements.
- 2.3. Other hazards  
 PBT: This product is not identified as a PBT/v-PvB substance.

**SECTION 3: COMPOSITION / INFORMATION ON INGREDIENTS**

- 3.1. Mixtures

Substance Name	CAS	PBT / vBL	CLP Classification	Percent
Water	7732-18-5			99.9%

**SECTION 4: FIRST AID MEASURES**

- 4.1. Description of first aid measures
 

Skim contact:	Wash immediately with plenty of soap and water.
Eye contact:	Rinse the eye with running water for 15 minutes.
Ingestion:	Wash out mouth with water.
Inhalation:	Not applicable.

*Foamstream*  
 V4

MSDS | COMPLIANCE | 12/11/2021 | REV 05/2021

Tudalen 84

**SECTION 4: FIRST AID MEASURES (CONTINUED)**

4.2. Most important symptoms and effects, both acute and delayed

Skin contact:	There may be mild irritation at the site of contact.
Eye contact:	There may be irritation and redness.
Ingestion:	There may be irritation of the throat.
Inhalation:	No symptoms.

Delayed / immediate effects: Immediate effects can be expected after short-term exposure.

4.3. Indication of any immediate medical attention and special treatment needed

Immediate / special treatment: Not applicable.

---

**SECTION 5: FIRE-FIGHTING MEASURES**

5.1. Extinguishing media

Extinguishing media: Suitable extinguishing media for the surrounding fire should be used. Use water spray to cool containers.

5.2. Special hazards arising from the substance or mixture

Exposure hazards: None identified.

5.3. Advice for fire-fighters

Advice for fire-fighters: Fire fighters should wear protective clothing and breathing apparatus as appropriate.

---

**SECTION 6: ACCIDENTAL RELEASE MEASURES**

6.1. Personal precautions, protective equipment and emergency procedures

Personal precautions: Refer to section 8 of SDS for personal protection details.  
Turn leaking containers upside up to prevent the escape of liquid.

6.2. Environmental precautions


Environmental precautions: Contain the spillage using bunding.

6.3. Methods and material for containment and cleaning up

Clean-up procedures: Absorb into dry earth or sand. Transfer to a closable, labelled salvage container for disposal by an appropriate method.

6.4. Reference to other sections

Reference to other sections: Refer to section 8 of SDS.



PAGE: \_\_\_\_\_      COMPILED DATE: 2021/10      REVISION NO: \_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION 7: HANDLING AND STORAGE**

7.1. Precautions for safe handling

Handling requirements: Avoid direct contact with the substance.  
Ensure there is sufficient ventilation of the area.

7.2. Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities

Storage conditions: Store in a cool, well ventilated area. Keep container tightly closed.  
Suitable packaging: Must only be kept in original packaging.

---

**SECTION 8: EXPOSURE CONTROLS / PERSONAL PROTECTION**

8.1. Control parameters

Workplace exposure limits: No specific control limits available.

8.2. Exposure controls


Engineering measures:	Ensure there is sufficient ventilation of the area.
Respiratory protection:	Not usually required. Use in well ventilated areas and avoid formation of spray or aerosole.
Hand protection:	Protective gloves.
Eye protection:	Tightly fitting safety goggles. Ensure eye bath is to hand.
Skin protection:	Protective clothing.
Environmental:	No special requirement.

---

**SECTION 9: PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES**

9.1. Information on basic physical and chemical properties

State:	Liquid.	Flash point°C:	No data available.
Colour:	Pale yellow.	Autoflammability°C:	No data available.
Odour:	Characteristic odour.	Relative density:	No data available.
Evaporation rate:	Negligible.	VOC g/l:	No data available.
Oxidising:	Non-oxidising (by EC criteria)	Melting point/range°C:	No data available.
Solubility in water:	Miscible	upper:	No data available.
Viscosity:	No data available.	Part.coeff n-octanol/water:	No data available.
Boiling point/range°C:	No data available.	Vapour pressure:	No data available.
Flammability limits % lower:	No data available.	pH:	No data available.



PAGE: \_\_\_\_\_      COMPILED DATE: 2021/10      REVISION NO: \_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION 10: STABILITY AND REACTIVITY**

+ 10.1. Reactivity  
Reactivity: Stable under recommended transport or storage conditions.

+ 10.2. Chemical stability  
Chemical stability: Stable under normal conditions.

+ 10.3. Possibility of hazardous reactions  
Hazardous reactions: Hazardous reactions will not occur under normal transport or storage conditions.  
Decomposition may occur on exposure to conditions or materials listed below.

+ 10.4. Conditions to avoid  
Conditions to avoid: Heat.

+ 10.5. Incompatible materials  
Materials to avoid: Strong oxidising agents, Strong acids.

+ 10.6. Hazardous decomposition products  
Hazardous decomposition products: May release fumes of carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide if heated to decomposition.

**SECTION 11: TOXICOLOGICAL INFORMATION**

+ 11.1. Information on toxicological effects  
Toxicity values: This product is not considered to be acutely toxic.

+ 11.2. Symptoms / routes of exposure

Skin contact:	There may be mild irritation at the site of contact.
Eye contact:	There may be irritation and redness.
Ingestion:	There may be irritation of the throat.
Inhalation:	No symptoms.
Delayed / immediate effects:	Immediate effects can be expected after short-term exposure.
Other information:	Not applicable.

**SECTION 12: ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION**

+ 12.1. Toxicity  
Ecotoxicity values: Not expected to be toxic in the environment.

+ 12.2. Persistence and degradability  
Persistence and degradability: Biodegradable.

+ 12.3. Bioaccumulative potential  
Bioaccumulative potential: No bioaccumulation potential.

**FoamStream**  
V4

COMPILED DATE: 22/11/19

**SECTION 12: ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION (CONTINUED)**

+ 12.4. Mobility in soil  
Mobility: Readily absorbed into soil.

+ 12.5. Results of PBT and vPvB assessment  
PBT classification: This product is not identified as a PBT/vPvB substance.

+ 12.6. Other adverse effects  
Other adverse effects: Negligible ecotoxicity.

**SECTION 13: DISPOSAL CONSIDERATIONS**

+ 13.1. Waste treatment methods  
Disposal operations: Dispose of in accordance with local regulations.  
Disposal of packaging: Clean with water, Dispose of as normal industrial waste.

**SECTION 14: TRANSPORT INFORMATION**

Transport class: This product does not require a classification for transport.

**SECTION 15: REGULATOR\* INFORMATION**

+ 15.1. Safety, health and environmental regulations/legislation specific for the substance or mixture

Specific regulations:

- Proposition 65 (California): None of the ingredients is listed
- TSCA (USA): All ingredients are listed
- EPA (Washington): Foamstream does NOT need registration under HFRA

**SECTION 16: OTHER INFORMATION**

Other information: This safety data sheet is prepared in accordance with Commission Regulation (EU) No 2015/830.  
\* Indicates text in the SDS which has changed since the last revision.

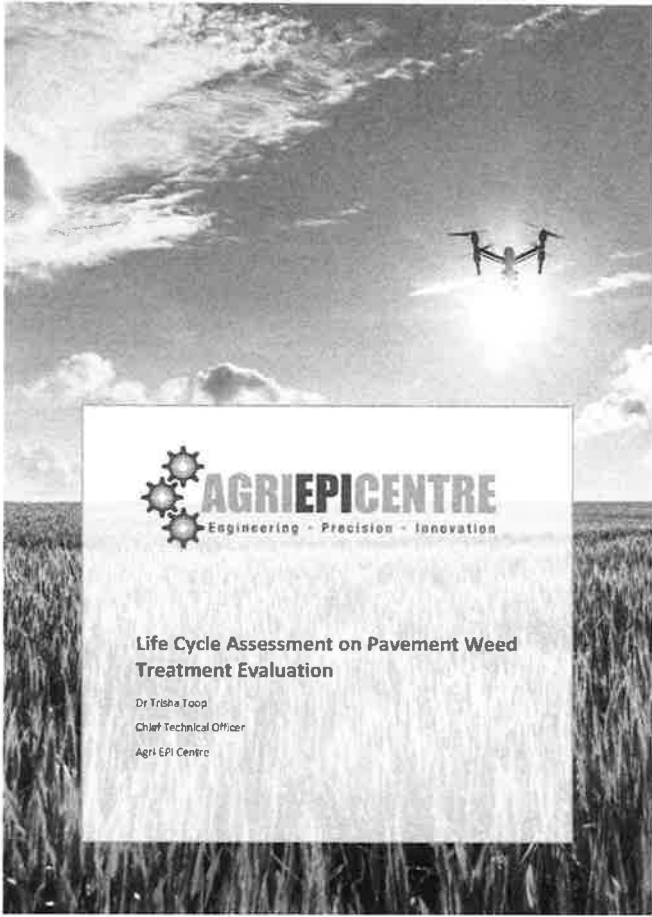
Legal disclaimer: The above information is believed to be correct but does not purport to be all inclusive and shall be used only as a guide. This company shall not be held liable for any damage resulting from handling or from contact with the above product.

**FoamStream**  
V4

COMPILED DATE: 22/11/19

Appendix 2 - LCA report

Tudalen 87





Contents

Life Cycle Assessment on Pavement Weed Treatment Evaluation ..... 1

1. INTRODUCTION ..... 3

2. GOAL OF THE STUDY ..... 3

3. SCOPE OF THE STUDY ..... 4

Functional unit ..... 4

System boundaries ..... 4

Assumptions and limitations ..... 5

Impact categories and impact assessment method ..... 5

Normalisation and weighting ..... 5

4. LIFE CYCLE INVENTORY ANALYSIS ..... 6

Process flowcharts ..... 6

Data ..... 7

5. Results ..... 7

6. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS ..... 9

References ..... 10

1. INTRODUCTION

Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) is a structured, comprehensive and internationally standardised method. It quantifies all relevant emissions and resources consumed and the related environmental and health impacts and resource depletion issues that are associated with the entire life cycle of any goods or services ("products").

The framework used to conduct a LCA is shown in Figure 1. This shows the stages of an LCA and the direct applications of the results.

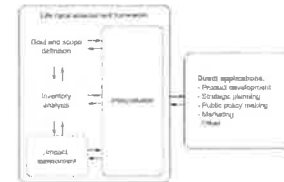


Figure 1 - Life cycle assessment framework (ISO 14040/2006)

The LCA detailed in this report has been conducted to the international standards in LCA ISO 14040 and 14044 (Anagnostakis, 2008). And uses best practice outlined in the International Reference Life Cycle Data System (ILCD) which was developed to provide guidance for consistent and quality assured Life Cycle Assessment data and studies (European Commission Joint Research Centre, 2010).

An evaluation of the efficacy of different pavement weed control methods was undertaken across the City of Cardiff by Advanced Invasives for Cardiff Council. Full details of the methodology and results can be found in that report. As part of the evaluation three different weed control treatments were evaluated all inputs of the treatment were measured and this data was used for calculations in this LCA.

There have been studies on weed treatment techniques in amenity areas done previously but none have applied a full LCA done by an independent expert on the treatment systems in this study to assess the environmental impacts of the different methods.

2. GOAL OF THE STUDY

The goal of the study is to compare the weed treatments tested in the study to determine which has the lowest environmental impacts. Therefore, a comparative LCA will be completed on all three treatments tested in the study conducted with primary usage data provided by Advanced Invasives.

This study will be presented to Cardiff Council for decision making on pavement weed treatments. A peer review has been undertaken externally by Dr Sophie Hocking (Department of Biosciences, Swansea University) on the study which allows for this use following ISO guidelines.

The intended audience for this LCA is weed control specialists within Advanced Invasives who have experience of accessing LCA results and members of Cardiff Council who have not. Therefore, methodologies for non-expert distribution have been followed so normalisation and weighting of results





will not be used. This LCA report should be used in conjunction with the weed control trial report in which the methodology for the trial and data collection is detailed.

3. SCOPE OF THE STUDY

Functional unit

The function of the products in this study are to treat pavements for weed control. The functional unit was determined as 1 km of pavement treated. The efficacy of treatment is assessed in a report that preceded the completion of the LCA. The functional unit quantifies the amount of each product used to give weed control to an equal efficacy.

System boundaries

All inputs into the production of the treatments have been included in the system along with the inputs into the production of tap water which was used by many of the treatments. Petrol and diesel use have been included where used in the treatment system. Production of equipment used to apply the products and transport to the treatment site has not been included. A general system boundary is shown in Figure 2.

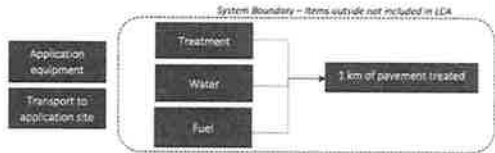


Figure 2 - General system boundary

The Ecoinvent database 3 in Simapro release 9.3.0.3 was used in all aspects of the LCA.

Where possible European data was used for the inputs into the process with global data only selected when that was not available.

This LCA was conducted in 2022 using the data available for production, use, emissions and waste scenarios available at that time in Ecoinvent and Simapro. The LCA will need to be updated regularly to capture changes and to keep the results current. This particularly important if product formulations or usage changes.

Allocation is embedded into the database on the following principles. The system model allocation, recycled content or cut-off is based on the approach that primary production of materials is always allocated to the primary user of a material. If a material is recycled, the primary producer does not receive any credit for the provision of any recyclable materials. The consequence is that recyclable materials are available burden-free to recycling processes and secondary (recycled) materials bear only the impacts of the recycling processes. Also, producers of wastes do not receive any credit for the recycling or re-use of products resulting out of any waste treatment.



Assumptions and limitations

Information on the treatments and their constituents were gained from product information printed on product packaging and MSDS sheets.

Further clarification on product composition was requested in the case of Foamstream but no further information was gained from the manufacturer. Due to being unable to get an exact composition of the product Rapeseed oil was used as the reference product for the LCA as information obtained indicated that this was the majority constituent. Other items such as plant husks are also referenced but not included as no details as to the amounts in the product could be obtained. This omission in the data will result a very small underestimation of the emissions for this treatment and further modelling would be recommended if more product details could be obtained.

Standard Ecoinvent database data was used for all other products based on the information provided by the manufacturer.

Impact categories and impact assessment method

ReCiPe 2016 Midpoint (H) V1.04 / World (2010) (Hierarchist) method was used to calculate the Impact categories which are as shown below in Table 1.

Table 1 - Impact categories used in LCA calculated by ReCiPe 2016 Midpoint (H) V1.04 / World (2010) H method

Impact category	Unit
Global warming	kg CO2 eq
Stratospheric ozone depletion	kg CFC11 eq
Ionising radiation	kgq Co-60 eq
Ozone formation, Human health	kg NOx eq
Fine particulate matter formation	kg PM2.5 eq
Ozone formation, Terrestrial ecosystems	kg NOx eq
Terrestrial acidification	kg SO2 eq
Freshwater eutrophication	kg P eq
Marine eutrophication	kg N eq
Terrestrial ecotoxicity	kg 1,4-DCB
Freshwater ecotoxicity	kg 1,4-DCB
Marine ecotoxicity	kg 1,4-DCB
Human carcinogenic toxicity	kg 1,4-DCB
Human non-carcinogenic toxicity	kg 1,4-DCB
Land use	m2a crop eq
Mineral resource scarcity	kg Cu eq
Fossil resource scarcity	kg oil eq
Water consumption	m3

Normalisation and weighting

Due to the target audience for the LCA no allocation or weighting was used in the production of the results.



4. LIFE CYCLE INVENTORY ANALYSIS

Process flowcharts

Detailed process flows are shown in the figures below for all treatments.

The process flow for the Glyphosate treatment used is shown in Figure 3.



Figure 3 - Process flow for Glyphosate treatment used to treat 1 km of pavement.

The process flow for the New Wave treatment is shown in Figure 4.

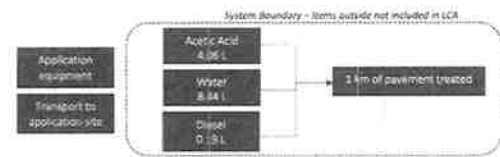


Figure 4 - Process flow for New Wave treatment used to treat 1 km of pavement.

The process flow for the Foamstream treatment is shown in Figure 5.

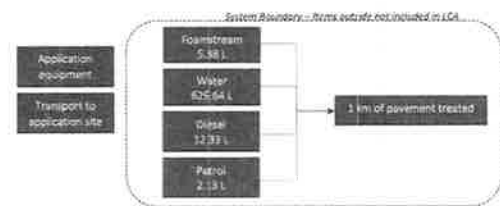


Figure 5 - Process flow for Foamstream treatment used to treat 1 km of pavement.



Data

Primary data was collected as part of the trial conducted by Advanced Invasives on all treatments. Aggregated data was provided to Agri-EPI Centre to use for the LCA along with raw data for reference and query if needed.

Clarification was sought from the data provider to ensure that an accurate representation of the treatments was being made and all figures used were checked by Advanced Invasives prior to inclusion in the LCA and were reviewed during the peer review process. The figures used to calculate the emissions are shown in Table 2.

Table 2 - Data used in LCA calculations for the production of the inputs.

Control Method	Product Use L/km	Water Use L/km	Diesel Use L/km	Petrol Use L/km
Glyphosate	0.33	23.00	0.38	0.00
New Wave	4.96	3.34	0.5	0.00
Foamstream	5.37	625.64	12.33	2.13

5. Results

The results of the LCA are as follows in this section. A direct comparison was made between all treatments on km of pavement treated, the results of which are shown in Figure 6.

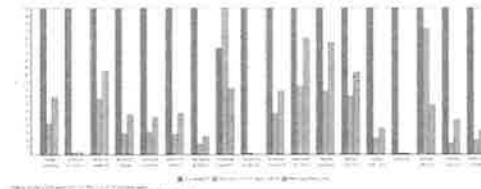


Figure 6 - Comparison of 3 treatments across 16 environmental impact categories.

It can be seen from above that Foamstream has higher environmental impacts in all impact categories calculated except for freshwater eutrophication.

The details of the environmental impacts for the weed treatments tested are shown in Table 3 below. All impacts relate back to the functional unit of 1 km of pavement treated.



Table 3 - Results from comparison of pavement weed treatments environmental impacts

Impact category	Unit	Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate XL	New-Way Weed Spray	Foamstream®
Global warming	kg CO2 eq	3.725906632	6.920265219	17.62954775
Stratospheric ozone depletion	kg CFC11 eq	0.00	3.71233E-06	0.000219686
Ionizing radiation	kg Co-60 eq	0.333211153	0.499734199	0.870118201
Ozone formation, Human health	kg NOx eq	0.008903155	0.01745232	0.064022231
Fine particulate matter formation	kg PM2.5 eq	0.00736806	0.0123352	0.048506821
Ozone formation, Terrestrial ecosystems	kg NOx eq	<b>0.009142212</b>	0.0186019	0.066531821
Terrestrial acidification	kg SO2 eq	0.014106715	0.02609239	<b>0.215053388</b>
Freshwater eutrophication	kg P eq	0.005180359	0.002346230	0.003780149
Marine eutrophication	kg N eq	0.000345545	<b>0.000150603</b>	0.059807027
Terrestrial ecotoxicity	kg 1,4-DCB	16.26056475	25.20477007	<b>38.13958006</b>
Freshwater ecotoxicity	kg 1,4-DCB	<b>0.250457795</b>	<b>0.427671658</b>	0.534874363
Marine ecotoxicity	kg 1,4-DCB	0.31026383	<b>0.554566163</b>	<b>0.72170560</b>
Human carcinogenic toxicity	kg 1,4-DCB	0.167244915	0.236177536	0.421593391
Human non-carcinogenic toxicity	kg 1,4-DCB	4.463951492	7.370060901	41.27578609
Land use	m2a crop eq	0.101314072	0.127103301	33.33581954
Mineral resource scarcity	kg Cu eq	<b>0.064798575</b>	0.025142473	0.075130988
Fossil resource scarcity	kg oil eq	1.337191228	<b>4.290576136</b>	<b>38.29370741</b>
Water consumption	m3	0.004360548	0.386825836	1.333128989

The process flow of Foamstream was further investigated to determine the major factors contributing to its environmental impacts and are shown in Figure 7.

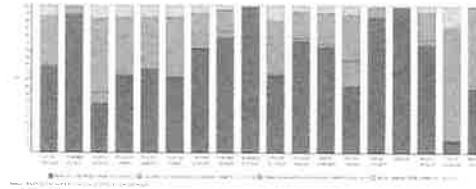


Figure 7 - Breakdown of environmental impacts for Foamstream

As there is no one contributing factor no further investigation was made at this stage.

6. CONCLUSIONS

The goal of the study was to compare the three pavement weed treatments detailed in the work done by Advanced Invasives for Cardiff Council. Data was collected in a detailed, systematic way which allowed for accurate calculation of the amount of product used to treat 1 km of pavement for treatment type.

As shown in Figure 6 and Table 3, Foamstream has higher environmental impacts in all categories calculated except for that of freshwater eutrophication in which Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate had a higher impact.

The conclusions that can be made from these results is that both Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate and New-Way weed treatments have an overall lower environmental impact than Foamstream; and the treatment that has the lowest overall environmental impact is Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate.

The results from the impact assessment were not surprising given the higher number of inputs into the Foamstream system. Further information from the manufacturers on the overall composition of the treatment would give more accurate results. A conservative approach was taken on how to determine the composition of the product from information that was available and this will have resulted in an underestimation of the environmental impact; if further information becomes available at a later date it is recommended that the LCA be recalculated.

The results above are comparable to those found in a similar study of weed treatments for controlling weeds on Furd surfaces (Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs, 2015). They found that freshwater impacts were the only ones that Glyphosate were higher than those of non-herbicide approaches. They had an integrated treatment approach which makes direct comparison of figures difficult but the findings were comparable in general.

The conclusions from the LCA are that overall Monsanto Amenity Glyphosate has less environmental impact than the other treatments in this study. However, these are not stand alone results and this report should be used in conjunction with the full study compiled by Advanced Invasives, (Arvanitoyannis, 2008).



## References

- Arvanitoyannis, I. (2008). ISO 14040: Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) – Principles and Guidelines. ISO/TC 207/SC 5 Life cycle assessment.
- Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. (2015). *Development of zero and minimal herbicide regimes for controlling weeds on hard surfaces and determining their emissions*. East Malling; Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs.
- European Commission - Joint Research Centre. (2010). *Institute for Environment and Sustainability: International Reference Life Cycle Data System (ILCD) Handbook – General guide for Life Cycle Assessment - Provisions and Action Steps*. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the European Union.

### Appendix 3 - Details of all monitoring sites

Six monitoring sites were identified in each of the three evaluation wards (total = 18), with a further six untreated control monitoring sites across the City of Cardiff (overall total = 24). Monitoring sites for each evaluation ward and the untreated control monitoring sites included two:

- Main thoroughfare routes
- Representative residential street routes
- Residential street routes in close proximity to an open space/parkland

All monitoring sites are provided in the Figures below, together with monitoring site route distances.

Route type	Street name	Route distance (m)
Main thoroughfare A	Cathedral Road (Dogo Street to Berthwin Street)	81
Main thoroughfare B	Cowbridge Road (Market Road to Llandaff Road)	120
Residential street A	Dispenser Place (Beauchamp Street to Clare Street)	78
Residential street B	Sneyd Street (Kings Road to Platurton Avenue)	90
Residential street + open space/parkland A	Dispenser Gardens (Beauchamp Street to Clare Street)	80
Residential street + open space/parkland B	Platurton Gardens (Platurton Place to Platurton Avenue)	141

Figure: Riverside Ward monitoring sites, showing route type, street names and route distances (m).

Route type	Street name	Route distance (m)
Main thoroughfare A	Colchester Avenue (Scholars Drive to Ffordd Nowell)	116
Main thoroughfare B	Penylan Road (Ty-Draw Road to Boleyn Walk)	118
Residential street A	Amesbury Road (Blenheim Road to Waterloo Road)	93
Residential street B	Baron's Court Road (Dorchester Avenue to Hampton Court Road)	178
Residential street + open space/parkland A	Waterloo Gardens (Waterloo Road to turning point)	133
Residential street + open space/parkland B	Sandringham Road (Trafalgar Road to Grenville Road)	81

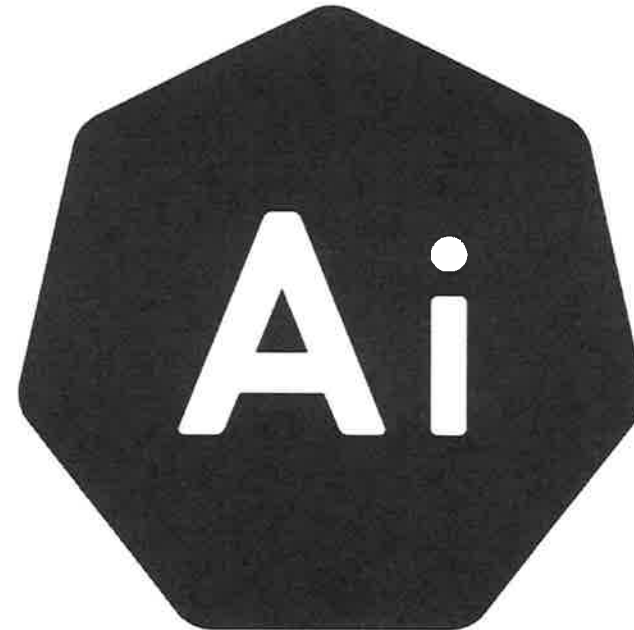
Figure: Penylan Ward monitoring sites, showing route type, street names and route distances (m)

Route type	Street name	Route distance (m)
Main thoroughfare A	Heol Glandulais (Clos Nant Y Cor to Sindercombe Close)	95
Main thoroughfare B	Heol Pontpennau (Kenmare Mews to Youghal Close)	96
Residential street A	Speedwell Close	119
Residential street B	Idencroft Close	75
Residential street + open space/parkland A	Cottingham Drive	108
Residential street + open space/parkland B	High Bank	45

Figure: Pontpennau & Old St Mellons Ward monitoring sites, showing route type, street names and route distances (m).

Route type	Ward	Street name	Route distance (m)
Main thoroughfare A	Llanedeyrn	62-82 Llanedeyrn Road + Bro Edern	79
Main thoroughfare B	Fairwater	Plas-Mawr Road (Clos-Y-Nant to Poplar Road)	108
Residential street A	Ely	Moore Road (Windsor Clive Primary to Moore Close)	105
Residential street B	Trowbridge	58-66 Coleford Drive	105
Residential street + open space/parkland A	Splott	23-57 Whitaker Road	105
Residential street + open space/parkland B	Rhiwbina	42-62 Ty Wern Road	105

Figure: Untreated control monitoring sites confirmed across the City of Cardiff, showing route type, ward, street names and route distances (m).









# GLYPHOSATE

## INFORMATION NOTE – AUGUST 2018

---

It is the policy of the Welsh Government to reduce to the lowest possible level the effect of pesticide use on people, wildlife, plants and environment while making sure pests, diseases and weeds are effectively controlled. All pesticide products available in the UK have to meet strict regulatory standards to ensure they do not pose a threat to human or animal health and the environment. The regulatory authorities undertake ongoing scientific research to make sure such chemicals are safe to use and have no long-lasting effect on the environment.

Glyphosate is the active substance in many herbicides and is widely used around the world. All pesticide active substance approvals are subject to periodic review and the approval of glyphosate has recently gone through this process. In November 2017, the European Union re-approved the continuing use of glyphosate from 16 December 2017. Reviews of the scientific data by the European Food Safety Authority (EFSA) and the European Chemicals Agency's Committee for Risk Assessment have found no safety concerns that would prevent continuing approval, and UK scientists agree with this assessment. The new approval lasts until 15 December 2022; use beyond that date would be subject to a further decision.

Risks associated with the use of pesticides in amenity areas, such as parks, is specifically considered as part of the authorisation process. Legally enforceable conditions of use are imposed on the way products can be applied to ensure the public are not exposed to levels of pesticides that would harm health or have unacceptable effects on the environment.

Pesticides in amenity areas should be used responsibly and only as part of an integrated programme of control. They can help deliver substantial benefits for society which include: management of conservation areas, invasive species and flood risks; access to high quality sporting facilities; and safe public spaces (for example, by preventing weed growth on hard surfaces creating trip hazards), industrial sites and transport infrastructure.

In regards to glyphosate use for controlling invasive non-native plant species you may wish to note recent research undertaken by Swansea University examining the physical and chemical control of Japanese knotweed. These were the largest field trials of their kind ever undertaken worldwide. Initial [results were published](#) earlier this year. Though no control treatment delivered complete eradication of Japanese knotweed glyphosate applied at an appropriate dose, phenological stage and level of coverage was found to be the most effective control treatment. They made a recommendation for stakeholders to discontinue the use of other widely used herbicides for control of Japanese knotweed and unnecessary physical control methods that add equipment and labour costs and increase environmental impacts, without improving control compared to spraying alone.

The Welsh Government works with industry bodies and others to promote best practice in vegetation and weed management in the amenity sector. We support the work of the [Amenity Forum](#) in promoting the importance of sustainable pesticide use and developing user practice so that all amenity pesticide users are operating to consistently high standards. We strongly encourage engagement with the Amenity Forum, particularly at Local Authority level, so we can be assured that amenity pesticide users in Wales are conforming to the standards expected under the UK [National Action Plan for the Sustainable Use of Pesticides](#) and EU law. The Amenity Forum's main objective is to be the collective body representing the amenity industry, in relation to pesticide use and weed and pest control within the sector. To deliver on this, the Forum has developed a number of activities which include issuing [guidance notes](#) to support 'Best Practice' messages, organising conferences and workshops and working closely with the Chemicals Regulation Division of the Health and Safety Executive to ensure the amenity sector meets the requirements of the Nation Action Plan.

Please find below information from the [Health and Safety Executive website](#) regarding obligations tailored for those in the amenity sector using professional pesticide products.

Those who use, or cause or permit others to apply, plant protection products or who store and/or dispose of products are subject to a number of legal requirements. Key points to note are:

- Use of plant protection products should be considered as part of an integrated programme of control. The [Amenity Forum](#) provides practical advice on how this can be done.
- Anyone who applies pesticides as part of their professional activities must (including those previously operating under grandfather rights) hold a [recognised specified training certificate](#).
- All those purchasing professional plant protection products must reasonably believe that products are used by someone holding a specified certificate.
- All application equipment, except knapsacks and hand-held, must possess a certificate demonstrating that it has passed an officially recognised test conducted by the [National Sprayer Testing Scheme](#). Equipment has to be tested on either a three, five or six yearly basis thereafter depending on when the most recent test was conducted and the type of equipment. All equipment must be calibrated on a regular basis.
- Users, or those who cause or permit use, must ensure that: all reasonable precautions are taken to protect human health and the environment; applications are confined to target areas; and in certain areas (including public spaces and conservation areas) that the amount used and frequency of use is as low as reasonably practicable.
- Priority is given to particular products where there are risks to water quality.
- Professional users and distributors take all reasonable precautions to ensure handling, storage and disposal operations do not endanger human health or the environment.
- Storage areas are constructed in such a way as to prevent unwanted releases of products.



0800 138 7222  
 sales@originamenity.com  
 www.originamenity.com



A key role for the Amenity Forum is to keep members updated on issues that impact the Amenity Sector. We are continually asked for information on Glyphosate and updates on what is happening globally. (The article has hyperlinks included just click blue text to access further information and the articles referenced)

It is often quoted in the press that many councils in the UK, are banning the use of glyphosate. None of these decisions have been made on the basis of science. They are all political decisions by elected representatives who are unlikely to be experts in the field of such complex situations. The Forum supports the integrated use of any vegetation management techniques, but we all need to know the science and real impacts of these techniques. The update below hopefully brings you up to speed on Glyphosate.

### **Glyphosate Update**

The European Chemicals Agency's (ECHA) Committee for [Risk Assessment \(RAC\)](#) published the results of their latest review on 30th May 2022. The Committee for Risk Assessment (RAC) recommended no change in the classification of Glyphosate. They agreed that there was no scientific reason to change the classification of glyphosate. Based on a wide-ranging review of scientific evidence, the committee again concludes that [classifying glyphosate](#) as a carcinogen is not justified. The Formulated products will continue to be classified as non-hazardous.

The EU review [timetable for Glyphosate](#) has been modified and in effect delayed by 1 year. It is not expected that member states will vote on the continued registration of the active substance until December 2023.

In the UK, HSE/CRD has already announced a 3 year extension of the active substance [registration to 15/12/2025](#)

Most newspaper articles reference the [WHO, IARC sub group 2015 decision](#) that Glyphosate should be classified as "probably carcinogenic" category, along with such dastardly things as eating processed meat, sunbathing too long and working as a hairdresser or barber. Interestingly all the other sections of WHO do not agree with this classification. What does IARC consider much more dangerous than glyphosate? Drinking wine or beer or eating salty fish.

Our brands:



Following the IARC ‘hazard analysis,’ 19 other agencies including the UN itself and agencies in Europe, Asia, Africa, Canada, New Zealand, Australia and the United States have reviewed the “probably carcinogenic” conclusion and rejected it outright, often with a scathing rebuke of the IARC, which has been mired in scandal since issuing its report. Two of the experts on the IARC panel were being paid by lawyers who were part of the syndicate looking to obtain compensation from Monsanto/Bayer. It is now widely known that 80% plus of the compensation payments being claimed from Bayer will be eaten up by fees from the legal profession.

The following table summarises quotes from the major registration authorities, all of whom have access to all the papers and are experts in this field.

This article and tables may be helpful to pass on to clients wishing to know more real scientific information rather than interpretation of data to generate headlines.

A good example of this occurred in an article this July in the *The Guardian*: [‘Disturbing’: weedkiller ingredient tied to cancer found in 80% of US urine samples](#) .

A number of articles have been published recently on how this data is incorrectly interpreted.

A critique by Kevin Folta entitled [Glyphosate detected in 80% of Urine samples reason for alarm or deception and distortion](#) of data

Also another article from the [Atlanta business journal](#) goes into more detail.

These make interesting reading and demonstrate how data can be used to distort facts when taken out of context.

The Amenity Forum will be pulling together as much information as possible on all aspects of integrated vegetation management. Many of these will be presented at the Amenity Forum Annual conference at Kettering Conference Centre on 13<sup>th</sup> October 2022 entitled.

## ***“Change, Challenge and Opportunity”***

If you are interested in attending, contact [admin@amenityforum.net](mailto:admin@amenityforum.net)

Our brands:





What do global **regulatory** and **research** agencies conclude about the health impact of

# GLYPHOSATE?

**Risk Assessment** What is the likelihood this will cause harm, based on dose and exposure?

 <b>EPA</b> United States Environmental Protection Agency	USA	"Human health risk assessment concludes that glyphosate is <b>not likely to be carcinogenic to humans...</b> [and] <b>no other meaningful risks to human health</b> when the product is used according to the pesticide label"	2017
 <b>EPA</b> United States Environmental Protection Agency <b>Office of Pesticide Programs</b>	USA	"Not strong support for... 'suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential...' based on the weight-of-evidence... Even small, non-statistically significant changes... were contradicted by studies of equal or higher quality. The strongest support is for ' <b>not likely to be carcinogenic to humans</b> '"	2017
 <b>NTP</b> National Toxicology Program U.S. Department of Health and Human Services	USA	" <b>Little evidence of toxicity</b> , and there was no evidence of glyphosate causing damage to DNA"	1992
 <b>Health Canada</b>	Canada	"Products containing glyphosate <b>do not present unacceptable risks to human health</b> or the environment when used according to the revised product label directions... Risks to [occupational] handlers are not of concern for all scenarios"  "No pesticide regulatory authority in the world currently considers glyphosate to be a cancer risk to humans at the levels at which humans are currently exposed"	2017  2019
 <b>ECHA</b> EUROPEAN CHEMICALS AGENCY	Europe	"Based on the epidemiological data as well as on data from long-term studies in rats and mice, taking a weight of evidence approach, <b>no hazard classification for carcinogenicity is warranted</b> "  "ECHA's Committee for Risk Assessment (RAC) agrees to keep glyphosate's current classification as causing serious eye damage and being toxic to aquatic life ...[but] again concludes that <b>classifying glyphosate as a carcinogen is not justified.</b> "	2017  2022
 <b>efsa</b> European Food Safety Authority	Europe	"Glyphosate is <b>unlikely to be genotoxic or to pose a carcinogenic threat to humans...</b> Neither the epidemiological data nor the evidence from animal studies demonstrated causality between exposure to glyphosate and the development of cancer in humans"	2015
 <b>European Commission</b> Assessment Group on Glyphosate	Europe	"Taking all the evidence into account i.e. animal experiments, epidemiological studies and statistical analyses... The AGG proposes that a classification of glyphosate with regard to <b>carcinogenicity is not justified.</b> "	2021
 <b>anses</b> agence nationale de sécurité sanitaire alimentation, environnement, travail	France	" <b>Level of evidence of carcinogenicity</b> in animals and humans is considered to be relatively limited"  "36 [glyphosate-based] products ... will no longer be allowed for use from the end of 2020, due to a <b>lack or absence of scientific data</b> which would allow all genotoxic risk to be ruled out"	2016  2019
 <b>BfR</b> Bundesinstitut für Risikobewertung	Germany	"Available data <b>do not show carcinogenic or mutagenic properties</b> of glyphosate nor that glyphosate is toxic to fertility, reproduction or embryonal/fetal development in laboratory animals"	2015
 <b>Federal Department of Home Affairs FDHA</b> <b>Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office FSVO</b>	Switzerland	"Residues of glyphosate in the foods investigated <b>do not represent a risk of cancer</b> "	2018
 <b>Australian Government</b> Australian Pesticides and Veterinary Medicines Authority	Australia	"Glyphosate <b>does not pose a carcinogenic risk to humans....</b> Products containing glyphosate are safe to use as per the label instructions"	2016








Our brands:






What do global regulatory and research agencies conclude about the health impact of **GLYPHOSATE?**


Web 2.0 Engagement What is the evidence that you used from your research?

 Environmental Protection Authority Te Mana Rauhi Taiao	New Zealand	"Unlikely to be carcinogenic to humans or genotoxic (damaging to genetic material or DNA) and should not be classified as a mutagen or carcinogen"	2016
 ANVISA Agência Nacional de Vigilância Sanitária	Brazil	"No evidence to indicate that the herbicide glyphosate is carcinogenic"	2019
 Food Safety Commission of Japan	Japan	"No neurotoxicity, carcinogenicity, reproductive toxicity, teratogenicity, and genotoxicity"	2016
 Rural Development Administration	Korea	"Epidemiological studies on glyphosate... found no cancer link"	2017
 World Health Organization Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations	Global	"Glyphosate is unlikely to be genotoxic at anticipated dietary exposures. Glyphosate is unlikely to pose a carcinogenic risk to humans from exposure through the diet"	2016
 World Health Organization Drinking-water quality guidelines	Global	"Under usual conditions, the presence of glyphosate and AMPA [aminomethylphosphonic acid, glyphosate's primary metabolite] in drinking-water does not represent a hazard to human health"	2004
 World Health Organization International Programme on Chemical Safety	Global	"Available data on occupational exposure for workers applying Roundup indicate exposure levels far below the NOAELs [no observed adverse effect levels] from the relevant animal experiments"	1994

**Longitudinal Study** How glyphosate impacted 54,251 pesticide applicators since 1993.

 Agricultural Health Study	USA	"No association was apparent between glyphosate and any solid tumors or lymphoid malignancies overall, including non-Hodgkin's lymphoma and its subtypes... some evidence of increased risk of AML [acute myeloid leukemia] among the highest exposed group that requires confirmation"	2018
---	-----	---	------

**Hazard Assessment** What is the potential to cause harm, regardless of dose or exposure?

 International Agency for Research on Cancer World Health Organization	Global	"Limited evidence in humans for the carcinogenicity of glyphosate... Evidence in humans is from studies of exposures, mostly agricultural [e.g. not from dietary exposure]... A positive association has been observed for non-Hodgkin lymphoma... There is 'strong' evidence that exposure to glyphosate or glyphosate-based formulations is genotoxic"  IARC placed glyphosate in its hazard category "Group 2A: probably carcinogenic to humans" along with red meat, hot beverages, and working as a barber. The evidence on carcinogenicity was less robust than for agents such as bacon, salted fish, oral contraceptives and wine.	2015
--	--------	--	------

**Genetic Literacy Project**  
SCIENCE NOT IDEOLOGY

Click on the bolded conclusions to take you to the document issued by the regulatory or research agency.  
Infographic by [Kayleen Schreiber, PhD](#), adapted from infographic by [Maixime Pinazzi](#) and [Lida Ruishalmé](#). [Maixime Pinazzi](#) is a media blogger focusing on skeptical analysis of online science news and author of [ChixersPensante.fr](#) (media analysis, critical thinking). [Lida Ruishalmé](#) is a biologist specializing in biomedical research and author of [Thoughtscapism.com](#).

Our brands:





## **APSE briefing: Glyphosate- Where do local authorities stand?**

This briefing is provided to all APSE member authorities but will be of particular interest to those officers responsible for grounds maintenance, parks and street cleansing services.

### **Key Issues:**

- Following the publication of a report from the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) in 2015 which found that glyphosate was “a probable human carcinogen”, there has been a great deal of debate across the world as to whether the herbicides which include glyphosate are safe to use.
- This debate has been heightened by recent court rulings in the United States which have awarded multi-million dollar damages to citizens who have claimed continued use of glyphosate has caused them to develop cancer.
- National agencies across the world have declared glyphosate to be safe to use, suggesting it poses no threat. However some countries have now decided to ban glyphosate or severely curtail its use.
- Regarding the UK, it continues to say glyphosate based products are safe to use, but local authorities now find themselves caught between legal advice and the moral question of knowing there have been successful claims that glyphosate has caused cancers.
- APSE has therefore produced this briefing note, itself taking legal advice, as to where local authorities stand in this situation.

### **Background**

The mention of glyphosate tends to drive people into two camps: those who advocate its use as a cheap, effective and readily available herbicide, essential to grounds maintenance and agricultural practices all over the country, and a second group who see it as a potentially dangerous carcinogenic substance which should be banned from use.

Glyphosate as a product is rarely used on its own, but as part of a group of chemicals in products such as Roundup, Pathclear or Weedol, which in themselves are far more toxic than glyphosate on its own.

Local authorities across the country still use glyphosate-based products in large quantities, despite calls to reduce chemical use and move towards a more integrated weed management approach.

There are few alternatives to glyphosate and even those which are seen as alternatives are often still in a pilot phase and much more expensive to use, which considering the budget cuts many local authority parks and grounds maintenance services have suffered, do not make these products attractive.

However, recent United States court rulings against Monsanto, the supplier of one of the world's leading glyphosate-based products, Roundup, has led to the awarding of millions of dollars in damages to plaintiffs who claim to have contracted cancer as a result of the prolonged use of glyphosate-based products. Currently there are over 18,400 lawsuits alleging links between Roundup pesticide and cancer going through, or about to go through the US courts. This situation has led many users to reconsider glyphosate's safety as well as the possibility of legal actions being taken against them.

These concerns has resulted in some UK local authorities joining a growing group of organisations and countries around the world which have banned the use of glyphosate and glyphosate-based herbicides.

Therefore the question has to be asked, where does a local authority stand in relation to using a European Union licenced product which has scientific backing as being safe to use, against the possibility of legal action being taken by employees or residents who claim the use of glyphosate has given them cancer.

## **Safety concerns**

The original safety concerns over the dangers from glyphosate came out of a report from the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) in 2015 which found that glyphosate was "a probable human carcinogen".



This report has been roundly attacked by the manufacturers of glyphosate and called into question by many countries' regulatory bodies which argue that glyphosate is safe to use; it has over 40 years of use and 800 studies behind it. However, critics of glyphosate state that many of these studies can be called into question, as a large proportion were commissioned by the industry which created glyphosate and therefore cannot be trusted.

Despite assurances from national and regulatory bodies (such as the European Food Safety Authority) some UK local authorities have taken the decision to either ban glyphosate and glyphosate-based herbicide use totally, or at least in specific areas, such as schools, playgrounds, parks and pavements i.e. areas where there is a high public footfall or where high risk groups are present.

Against such a complicated and conflicting catalogue of information, where do local authorities stand in relation to the continued use of glyphosate-based products whilst at the same time being aware of the potential hazards and legal implications of using this herbicide?

### **Where do local authorities stand?**

Claims to date have mainly been against the suppliers. For instance, in the US, a groundskeeper at a California county school was awarded \$79 million after arguing that his cancer was caused by several years of exposure to Roundup. As noted above, there are numerous other claims ongoing in the US and we are now also seeing litigation outside of the US. A recent claim has been brought in Australia against Bayer (the parent company of Monsanto) claiming that glyphosate was linked to a claimant's cancer. In addition to this claim there are also reportedly landscape gardeners, council workers and farmers seeking to bring further lawsuits.

As the use of glyphosate-based products is still legal in the UK (glyphosate is an approved active substance on the EU Pesticides Database until 15 December 2022), local authorities cannot be criminally prosecuted simply for using these products. Nevertheless, the Health and Safety Executive (**HSE**) enforce regulations relating to the advertisement, sale, storage, supply and use of pesticides as part of a work activity to ensure the health and safety of employees and persons affected by such work activity is protected. Local authorities themselves are required to enforce controls in respect of the advertisement, sale, supply, storage and use of pesticides for those areas not under the HSE's jurisdiction, including sports grounds, gardens and parks.

In particular, the Plant Protection Products (Sustainable Use) Regulations 2012 (**the Regulations**) require a person who uses or permits an individual to use a plant protection product (pesticide) to ensure that all reasonable precautions are taken to protect human health and the environment and specifically notes that the amount of pesticide used and the frequency of use must be as low as reasonably practicable when pesticides are used in areas used by the general public or by vulnerable groups. Failure to comply with the Regulations, as well as general health and safety legislation requiring an organisation to protect the health, safety and welfare of its employees and those affected by their undertaking, can result in a criminal prosecution and fine.

It is therefore imperative that local authorities using glyphosate products are aware of their legal obligations and continue to use these pesticides accordingly. Conducting thorough risk assessments to understand the impact of using these products and putting in place suitable control measures, including the provision of information, instruction, training and personal protective equipment to persons using pesticides directly is fundamental.

Local authorities should also consider the possibility that future civil claims could be made against them by persons exposed to glyphosate-based products. Much like asbestos-related claims, if it can be proven that exposure to glyphosate during the course of employment has links to cancer, there may be the possibility of a compensation claim. The robustness of the risk assessments undertaken and control measures implemented by local authorities will therefore be fundamental to ensuring any such claims can be prevented or challenged in the future.

For members of the public, such as park users, it is likely to be much more difficult (although not necessarily impossible) for them to establish that regularly using a park treated with Roundup or another glyphosate-based product would have caused or contributed to their cancer therefore limiting the ability for successful claims against local authorities. Nevertheless, local authorities should note increasing pressure from resident groups and other interested parties have been seen elsewhere, with members of the public campaigning for organic pesticides to be used or for no pesticides to be used.

In New York, legislation has been introduced to ban glyphosate-based products from public parks and other properties. Other countries, such as Italy and Portugal, have also

imposed bans on the use of glyphosate-based products in public areas. France and Germany, are seeking to phase-in prohibitions on glyphosate use.

In the UK, a number of local authorities have taken their own steps to impose restrictions on the use of glyphosate-based products and other pesticides and herbicides. For example Croydon, Lewes, Glastonbury, Wadebridge and the London Borough of Hammersmith & Fulham are all reportedly banning the use glyphosate-based products in public areas.

Whilst glyphosate currently remains an approved pesticide in the EU, in light of the successful prosecutions around the world and the growing concerns about glyphosate, it may be prudent for all local authorities to carefully consider the scale of glyphosate use, the likely risks arising, the potential to limit the reliance on glyphosate-based products and the ability to find a suitable alternative product to prepare for the future.

### **Financial implications**

Banning glyphosate-based products will come at a cost. The Crop Protection Agency (whose members include major producers of pesticides and herbicides) stated that banning glyphosate-based products would cost councils an estimated £228 million in higher costs to use alternatives. There may also be additional costs involved in terminating contracts and re-procuring alternatives.

The anti-glyphosate lobby argue that there are organic methods to manage weeds and use manual or other mechanical methods (such as foamstream). However, these alternatives also have cost implications for local authorities and glyphosate-based products remain particularly cost-effective for invasive type weeds.

At this stage, local authorities have a choice. The continued use of glyphosate products responsibly (and in accordance with legal requirements) is permitted and allows for a cost effective solution to the need for pesticide use. Alternatively, local authorities may feel public pressure to limit the use of glyphosate products, or ban their use entirely. Either way, all local authorities need to give serious consideration to the future of using glyphosate products.

As the levels of public interest surrounding these products and the number of successful claims continues to grow, the risk of the products being banned in the EU increases as, no doubt, does the appetite of potential claimants. Local authorities should take the

opportunity whilst the use of glyphosate remains lawful to identify an appropriate, cost effective solution and potential alternative products to ensure the financial implications of using glyphosate can be appropriately managed.

As a footnote, Bayer has recently committed to spend £5.6 billion on weed killer research which will reduce its environmental impact by up to 30% through more targeted and reduced use of chemicals. In addition, Bayer has recently signed an agreement with a UK company for exclusive world-wide rights to commercialise its pollinator friendly bioinsecticide. Therefore whilst still claiming there is a place for glyphosate, Bayer are clearly looking at alternative and more nature-based products.

### **APSE Comment**

Unfortunately there is no right or wrong answer to the question is it safe to continue to use glyphosate products.

Some will argue that 40 years evidence proves it is safe to use whilst others will argue a good deal of the research which proves this has come from the manufactures of glyphosate.

There is the issue of successful claims in court that the continued use of glyphosate has led to cancer together with thousands more cases awaiting judgement. There is also the concern that these claims are now appearing in several countries across the globe and if such a case were to be brought in the UK, whether Local Authorities would be able to cope with paying any damages awarded against them, as well as the cost of finding alternatives.

Equally now that we have seen this 'link', proven or not, then morally should we continue using a product which although highly effective and affordable, could potential pose a threat to our residents.

It appears the only realistic option at the moment, until affordable and effective alternatives can be found is to use glyphosate products as sparingly as possible and away from high public footfall areas. The adoption of more integrated weed control approaches is clearly the way to go as this reduces exposure to chemicals and can also improve levels of biodiversity. Obviously there may be a need for the public to accept higher levels of

weeds as a result, but perhaps this is a price they would be willing to accept if it means the potential threat from chemical spraying can be avoided.

Despite protestations from the manufacturers of glyphosate that they are being unfairly treated and the claims are based more on public opinion rather than hard scientific facts, they are now looking at more natural weed and pest control methodologies such as bioinsecticides, which perhaps in the long-run will be the most positive outcome of this debate.

***APSE thanks Walker Morris, LLP for their guidance and advice on this briefing. This briefing does not constitute direct legal advice to local authorities and local authorities and other parties should always secure their own independent legal advice on the matters of litigation, risk and health and safety of workers and the public referred to in this briefing.***

Wayne Priestley, APSE Principal Advisor

Richard Butterworth  
Senior Associate, Walker Morris LLP

Claire Burrows, Senior Associate, Walker Morris LLP

Mae'r dudalen hon yn wag yn fwriadol



---

Summary of an Inquiry Report of the:  
**Environmental Scrutiny Committee**

**Managing  
Biodiversity & Natural  
Environment in Cardiff  
INQUIRY SUMMARY:  
September 2019**



**Cardiff Council**

## CONTENTS

<b>CONTENTS</b> .....	2
FOREWORD.....	3-5
<b>TERMS OF REFERENCE</b> .....	6
APPROACH TAKEN.....	7-8
RECOMMENDATIONS.....	9-19



## FOREWORD

### **Managing Biodiversity & Natural Environment in Cardiff**

The natural environment that is essential to our very existence is at crisis point. Species are in decline, natural habitats are disappearing at an alarming rate and ancient ecosystems upon which we rely are facing terminal decline. This bleak picture was painted to our inquiry by witnesses who made a series of worrying statements, these included:

- 56% of species in the United Kingdom have suffered a decline since 1970, with 354 species are currently at risk of extinction;
- The United Kingdom has lost 97% of its wildflower meadows since 1945;
- 23 bee and wasp species have become extinct in the United Kingdom since the 1850s – the wider decline also means that the United Kingdom now imports 65,000 bumblebee colonies to support agricultural productivity each year;
- Welsh swift numbers have declined by over 60% since 1995.

Clearly this cannot be allowed to continue, and so our task group carried out a detailed review to explore what the Council could do to better manage Cardiff's biodiversity and natural environment. In delivering this piece of work we explored a number of areas including:

- The development of Cardiff's Biodiversity Forward Plan;
- The approach taken by Welsh local authorities and other public bodies to create biodiversity forward plans;
- The Council's current role, obligations and statutory / legislative requirements for supporting and improving biodiversity;
- The importance of Cardiff's biodiversity and ecosystems;
- The resources available to support and improve biodiversity in Cardiff;
- Cardiff's Green Infrastructure Strategy;
- Aspects of the planning system that are designed to support biodiversity and the natural environment;
- The role of Council's partner organisations and the public.

The inquiry included eight task group meetings that supported fourteen separate witness sessions; dealt with 22 witnesses and made a series of theme based recommendations across the following areas: Context Setting; Council Resources; Commitment, Structure & Process; Communication & Engagement; Baseline & Focus; and Best Practice & Practical Applications. All of this work was carried out with the hope that the findings and recommendations would help the Council better manage existing natural resources and enhance biodiversity in the city. Key recommendations made during the inquiry included:

- Asking the Council to declare a biodiversity emergency to sit alongside the climate change emergency.
- To employ an additional Ecologist or Section 6 Officer to help ensure that the Council meets the requirements of the Section 6 Duty.
- Where practically possible, to limit the use of pesticides such as glyphosate across the Council estate.
- The Council should build a biodiversity well-being commitment into Capital Ambition, decision-making processes, business plans and policies.
- The Council should link biodiversity and the resilience well-being objective into Cardiff's Local Development Plan when it is revised in 2020.
- The Council should deliver a series of actions to improve connectivity of habitat across Cardiff. This would help enhance biodiversity in the city.
- The Council should create and publish a community growing policy.
- The Council should work with Elected Members, partner organisations, volunteer groups and the public to develop a 'Plant a Tree Scheme'.

To conclude I would also like to thank everyone who has taken part in the task & finish exercise. This includes the members of the Environmental Scrutiny Committee, Councillor Jane Henshaw, Cabinet members, external witnesses and Council staff. Without your help this inquiry would not have been possible. My hope is that the contents of this report are helpful to the Cabinet, and that the recommendations made make a positive contribution towards enhancing Cardiff's natural environment.



**Councillor Ramesh Patel**  
**Chairperson – Environmental Scrutiny Committee**

## TERMS OF REFERENCE

The aim of the inquiry was to provide Members with the opportunity to explore and consider how the Council can support and help improve the biodiversity in Cardiff. In particular this included scrutiny of:

- The development of Cardiff's Biodiversity Forward Plan, for example, its structure, aims and objectives;
- The ongoing implications of Cardiff's Biodiversity Forward Plan, for example, future reporting and monitoring of the document;
- The approach taken by other Welsh local authorities to develop biodiversity forward plans and to identify best practice in this area;
- The Council's current role, obligations and statutory / legislative requirements for supporting and improving biodiversity;
- The importance of Cardiff's biodiversity and ecosystems;
- The resources available to support and improve biodiversity in Cardiff;
- Community collaboration and other partnership working approaches to understand how they help support and enhance biodiversity in Cardiff;
- The importance of raising awareness of biodiversity issues in Cardiff – internally, with key stakeholders and the public;
- Cardiff's Green Infrastructure Strategy – including the benefits of green infrastructure and ecosystem services;
- Green Infrastructure Management – including the Green Infrastructure Group;
- Cardiff Green Infrastructure SPG and Planned Development;
- The Green Infrastructure Spatial Strategy;
- Green Infrastructure Implementation Programme (Pollinators Action Plan, Individual Park Management Plans, Local Nature Plan, River Corridors, Tree Strategy, Cross border initiatives, other plans & projects);
- Sustainable drainage – links with the SuDS Approval Body process.

## APPROACH TAKEN

Cardiff's Environmental Scrutiny Committee reviewed the management of biodiversity and natural environment in Cardiff to better understand how it can be better supported by the Council. In doing this the inquiry considered the current position of biodiversity in Cardiff and across Wales; the resources being allocated by the Council to support this area; existing commitment, structures and processes; proposed future plans; communication and engagement; baseline information and best practice / practical applications. In reviewing the information the task group drew upon a number of witness contributions and information sources including:

- Cardiff Council's Cabinet Member for Clean Streets, Recycling & Environment;
- Officers from Cardiff Council's Planning, Transport & Environment Directorate;
- Officers from Cardiff's Parks Service;
- Natural Resources Wales;
- Welsh government;
- RSPB;
- CLAS Cymru;
- SEWBRReC;
- Bug Life;
- Plant Life;
- Swansea City Council;
- Wildlife Trust;
- Planning & Biodiversity Forum.

From this body of evidence the Members drew key findings and a series of recommendations.

During the inquiry the task group was grateful to the following witnesses who provided verbal evidence or written contributions:

- Councillor Michael Michael - Cabinet Member for Clean Streets, Recycling & Environment
- Councillor Caro Wild - Cabinet Member for Strategic Planning & Transport

- Councillor Peter Bradbury - Cabinet Member for Culture & Leisure
- James Clemence - Head of Planning
- Simon Gilbert - Operational Manager, Development Management (Strategic & Place Making)
- Caryn Le Roux – Welsh Government
- Geoff Robinson – Welsh Government
- Matthew Harris – Ecologist, Planning, Transport & Environment Directorate
- Nicola Hutchinson - Parks Conservation Officer, Parks Services
- Kerry Rogers - Conservation Manager, Wildlife Trust
- Mark Tozer, Parks Development Officer, Parks Services
- Alan Abel - Complete Weed Control Limited
- Heather Galliford – Natural Resources Wales
- Geoff Hobbs – Natural Resources Wales
- Adam Rowe - South East Wales Biodiversity Records Centre (SEWBRcC)
- Lucie Taylor - CLAS Cymru
- Colin Cheesman – Plant Life
- Clare Dinham – Bug Life
- Jazz Austin – RSPB
- Councillor Peter Jones – Swansea City Council
- Siobhan Wiltshire - Welsh Government
- Jo Smith – Welsh Government

### **Key Reference Documents**

- Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity Forward Plan Letter - Task Group Letter to Councillor Caro Wild, Cabinet Member, Strategic Planning and Transport – September 2019 - As a part of this inquiry, the Committee considered the draft Cardiff Green Infrastructure Plan and sent a letter to the responsible Cabinet Member which set out the comments, observations and recommendations of the task group in relation to the draft Green Infrastructure Plan. This was received by the Cabinet Member in advance of the Cabinet meeting on the 26th September 2019.

## RECOMMENDATIONS

### **Context Setting: Recommendation 1 – Declare Biodiversity & Climate Change Emergency**

Many of the actions linked to the cause of climate change relate directly to habitat and biodiversity loss, therefore, protecting, supporting and enhancing biodiversity will help in addressing climate change. Organisations like Natural Resources Wales have declared joint climate change and biodiversity emergencies, therefore, the task group recommends that the Council declares a biodiversity emergency to sit alongside the climate change emergency. When declaring the joint emergency, the Council should publish a list of actions that it proposes to take to deliver the aims of the joint declaration.

### **Council Resources: Recommendation 2 - Additional Ecologist / Section 6 Officer**

The Council needs to employ an additional Ecologist or Section 6 Officer. He or she should work across all service areas to ensure that the Council is doing what is needed to meet the requirements of the Section 6 Duty of the Environment Act Wales. This would support the work of the current Ecologist who spends the majority of his time dealing with planning related work. Tasks to be covered by this post should include:

- To co-ordinate, support and promote a range of environmental projects across Cardiff being delivered to meet the requirements of the Section 6 Duty.
- To provide support for volunteer groups that are engaged in work that relates to the Section 6 Duty of the Environment Act Wales.
- Liaison with partner organisations and other third party groups that are working with or supporting the Council to deliver projects that relate to the Section 6 Duty of the Environment Act Wales.

### **Council Resources: Recommendation 3 - Cardiff Ranger Team Apprentice**

The Council should employ, train and develop an apprentice to work with the Cardiff Ranger Service. Given the current age profile of the Cardiff Ranger Service, the post would help preserve the extensive knowledge and experience of the team within the Council. The length and structure of the apprenticeship scheme should reflect the amount of knowledge and skill that the apprentice would need to become a fully trained member of staff.

### **Council Resources: Recommendation 4 - Biological Engineering – River Rhymney**

Where possible, the Council should use the biological engineering techniques similar to those applied on the banks of the River Usk when undertaking remediation work on sections of the River Rhymney as a part of the new flood defence scheme. Taking this approach would provide biodiversity and reduced carbon footprint benefits when compared against hard engineering alternatives.

### **Council Resources: Recommendation 5 - Herbicides & Pesticides - Glyphosate**

Where practically possible, the Council should limit the use of pesticides such as glyphosate across its estate. Local authorities such as the Vale of Glamorgan have managed to become herbicide free in a number of parks by using alternative weed control and management practices. The Council should look to learn from this and publish details of how, where and why herbicides and pesticides will be applied across the Council estate.

### **Council Resources: Recommendation 6 – Volunteer Support**

The Council does a good job in providing support to volunteer groups who carry out lots of work to help enhance Cardiff's natural environment; this is evidenced by the 16,278 volunteer hours that were supported by the Cardiff Ranger Service in 2018/19. However, Members feel that if more resource were invested into volunteering then volunteer contributions would be even greater. On this basis, task group recommends that the Council should invest additional resources to encourage, recognise and expand support from volunteer groups for work that relates to the Section 6 Duty of the Environment Act Wales. Specifically, they believe that this resource would be maximised if it focused on volunteer co-ordination and in applying for grant funding.

### **Commitment, Structure & Process: Recommendation 7 – Building Biodiversity into Decision Making & Governance**

During the task & finish exercise several witnesses raised the importance of building biodiversity and the Section 6 obligation into Council governance, policy documents and the wider decision making process. This would ensure that biodiversity becomes a corporate responsibility. Members supported this idea and based on the evidence provided recommend the following:



- **Recommendation 7 (a)** – The Council should build a biodiversity wellbeing commitment into Capital Ambition, alongside the other well-being objectives. This would ensure that biodiversity becomes a corporate responsibility and policy objective.
- **Recommendation 7 (b)** - Ask the Cardiff Partnership Board adopt a biodiversity well-being objective into its Well-Being Plan. This would help provide consistency in approach for all of Cardiff's public sector organisations who are, by definition, subject to the new responsibilities created by Section 6 of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016.
- **Recommendation 7 (c)** - Build biodiversity and climate change into the Council's decision-making process so that it is considered when all decisions are taken. This should include a Well Being, Climate Change, Biodiversity & Natural Environment Implications section in all Council, Cabinet and Committee reports / papers.
- **Recommendation 7 (d)** - Build responsibility for biodiversity into the key Council business planning documents, for example, Directorate Delivery Plan and Personal Review Documents. This should place biodiversity on a similar footing to Equalities and the Welsh language.
- **Recommendation 7 (e)** - Ensure the Green Infrastructure Plan (including the Biodiversity Forward Plan) links into the new well-being biodiversity objective, and other relevant cross organisational policies at a strategic level, for example, the Local Well-being Plan and Area 39 Statements.
- **Recommendation 7 (f)** - Appoint a dedicated biodiversity and climate change champion to represent the Council. The task group felt that the title should be clear enough for the public to instantly understand the purpose of the role, for example, the 'Champion for Nature' was suggested. The task group felt that the champion should: i) become the Council spokesperson for biodiversity and climate change announcements; ii) act as Chair for a re-established Cardiff Biodiversity Partnership; iii) have sufficient status within the Council to ensure that he or she has regular access to the Cabinet and Senior Management; iv) have the support and responsibility to deliver an annual biodiversity and climate change report to Cabinet or Full Council setting out the progress achieved during the year against a set of agreed targets.

- **Recommendation 7 (g)** - The Council's biodiversity and climate change responsibilities should be built into one Cabinet portfolio to ensure clear lines of responsibility and accountability. The range of responsibilities are currently split across three Cabinet portfolios; Members felt that this division of responsibility created a barrier in terms of accountability and delivery.
- **Recommendation 7 (h)** - Develop a clear and enthusiastic vision for maintaining and enhancing biodiversity to ensure a consistent 'buy-in' from each service. Once established this should be circulated across the Council and if possible to all of the other partners on the Cardiff Partnership Board.
- **Recommendation 7 (i)** - The Council should identify and create a series of biodiversity and natural environment performance indicators that would sit alongside the Biodiversity Forward Plan and feature in the Council's Performance Reporting. The indicators should be meaningful and directly relate to the positive outputs that support biodiversity in the city, and should be included in an annual biodiversity and climate change report.
- **Recommendation 7 (j)** - Identify funding for a dedicated officer to support the reincarnation of the Cardiff Biodiversity Partnership. This post could either be held within the Council or delivered by one of its partners. Tasks would include arranging meetings, collating information, producing reports and reporting on performance. Ideally the individual would work with the Council and all of its partner bodies.

### **Commitment, Structure & Process: Recommendation 8 – Planning**

The task group received evidence relating to the planning system and the part that it could play in protecting biodiversity and the natural environment. Members shared concerns that development priorities were continually being put ahead of nature, with developers regularly overturning planning decisions on appeal thanks to insufficiently detailed planning guidance. This in turn meant that Cardiff was regularly losing valuable pieces of green infrastructure, for example, mature trees, which were then replaced by 'mitigating measures', for example, saplings. Members felt that the cumulative effect of these decisions had been huge over the years. The task group also had concerns about the lack of participation by Cardiff with the Planning & Biodiversity Forum, and that the Council should do more to ensure that developers did more to support biodiversity and the natural environment on new

developments. Cardiff's first Local Development Plan review is due to begin in 2020, and this ties in neatly with the recently updated Planning Policy Wales review and the shift towards all policy linking into the Well Being of Future Generations. Members felt that now is a good time to align and improve this suite of policies for the long-term benefit of the environment. Considering the summary of planning information above, the task group recommends the following:

- **Recommendation 8 (a) - Planning & Biodiversity Forum** – To date Cardiff Council officers have not attended the Planning & Biodiversity Forum. Members felt that this was a missed opportunity, particularly as the direction of travel for supporting the environment has shifted in the last twelve months under Planning Policy Wales Edition 10, the Environment (Wales) Act and the Well Being of Future Generations. The task group, therefore, recommends that an officer from Cardiff attends future meetings of the Planning & Biodiversity Forum. They also feel that the profile and influence of the Planning & Biodiversity Forum would benefit from Elected Member involvement, and so ask the Council to approach the group to ask if it could be expanded to include councillor representatives from each of the represented local authorities.
  
- **Recommendation 8 (b) - Review of Cardiff's Local Development Plan** – A review of Cardiff's Local Development Plan is due to begin in 2020. Given the importance of recent changes within Planning Policy Wales Edition 10, the Section 6 Duty of the Environment (Wales) Act and the Well Being of Future Generations legislation, the task group recommend that now is an excellent opportunity to enhance the environmental policies and goals of Cardiff's Local Development Plan. Strong and detailed environmental policy that link to the Council's main corporate objectives could be used as a 'hook' to develop stronger supplementary planning guidance, which in turn could provide greater protection for Cardiff's valuable green infrastructure.
  
- **Recommendation 8 (c) - Planning Policy Wales Edition 10 – Greater Detail** – Following the meeting with the representatives from the Planning & Biodiversity Forum, the task group concluded that a lack of detail was the biggest weakness in environment related planning guidance, meaning that developers were consistently able to win on appeal and offer 'mitigating measures' to comply with planning conditions. The task group asks that the Council raises these concerns with Welsh Government, and asks them to

increase the level of detail around the suite of planning guidance that is used to ensure environmental protection.

- **Recommendation 8 (d) - Measuring Tree Coverage** – Members believe that the Council should focus on measuring tree coverage instead of the number of trees in the city. The environmental benefits of established tree coverage far outweigh that provided by newly planted trees, which are often provided as an environmental mitigating measure. As a consequence, the task group recommends that the Council should identify a way of accurately measuring Cardiff's tree coverage, and then report on this annually.
- **Recommendation 8 (e) - Supporting Nature in new Developments** - The task group was provided with information on a range of features that can be built into new developments to support biodiversity, for example, bat bricks and hedgehog holes. The cost of these features is relatively small; for example, a single bat brick costs less than £20. On this basis the task groups recommends that the Council asks developers to install nature supporting features on all new build properties as standard, and if necessary identify a policy 'hook' within the new or revised Local Development Plan to use to create supplementary planning guidance to support this aim.

### **Communication & Engagement: Recommendation 9 - Embed New Biodiversity Well Being Objective**

The Council should embed the new biodiversity well-being objective into the organisation by developing and delivering relevant training to all Council staff. Suggested examples of how to do this include:

- Through the use of e-learning, various staff communications and staff questionnaires;
- Building the new biodiversity well-being objective into the Personal Development Review (PDR) process;
- Targeted research and group discussions – particular functions. It should also encourage other public organisations to roll out similar training within their organisations.

### **Communication & Engagement: Recommendation 10 - Promote the Council's Drive to Support Biodiversity**

Make information available to the public to encourage participation and understanding, for example, by publishing information on the Council webpages; sharing information with partner organisations and other key stakeholders; communicating the message through social media and running wider communications promotions.

### **Communication & Engagement: Recommendation 11 - Regular Liaison Meetings**

Invite environmental voluntary groups and Community Council representatives to attend regular liaison meetings – these could link into Cardiff Biodiversity Partnership meetings to ensure that all parties are kept informed. The meetings would allow them to access additional support to specialist advice from relevant officers.

### **Communication & Engagement: Recommendation 12 - Schools & Governors**

Create environmental link Governors on school governing bodies who can take relevant information and projects to their school. Encourage better use of school grounds and local wildlife sites for biodiversity.

### **Communication & Engagement: Recommendation 13 - Mandatory Biodiversity Training for Members**

The Council should introduce mandatory Member training to improve knowledge on biodiversity and the natural environment.

### **Communication & Engagement: Recommendation 14 - Dedicated Outdoor Learning Officer**

The Council should either employ a dedicated outdoor learning officer, or identify funding to deliver this role and designate responsibility to a third party with existing experience to deliver this work. This would provide tailored support, training and delivery to enable Cardiff schools to:

- Fully realise the potential of outdoor learning;
- Deliver educational and wellbeing benefits from the varied natural resources that Cardiff possesses.

### **Baseline & Focus: Recommendation 15 – SEWBRc Service Level Agreement**

The Council should enter into a service level agreement with the South East Wales Biodiversity Records Centre (SEWBRc) for 2019/20 and beyond. This would provide the Council with the best available data on local biodiversity, so that the Council is better informed about the natural resources that it has, and at the same time is in a good position to allocate its limited resources into the area of most need.

### **Baseline & Focus: Recommendation 16 – Ward Based Mapping**

Complete and publicise a ward mapping exercise. This would provide each ward and the Councillors with information specific to that ward. It would include information about important species, protected sites and other relevant ecological information as well as potential opportunities for improving biodiversity within the ward. This could be developed using information from the SEWBRc database.

### **Best Practice & Practical Applications: Recommendation 17 – Connectivity**

Improving connectivity of habitat across Cardiff represents a big step towards enhancing biodiversity in the city. Section 6 of the Environment Wales Act states that a public authority must take account of the resilience of ecosystems, and makes specific reference to maintaining ‘connections between and within ecosystems’. Organisations such as the RSPB, Bug Life and Plant Life also advocate enhancing connectivity, while Councils such as Brent are running projects to improve nature connectivity. Members support this idea and recommend that the Council works with partner organisations and volunteer groups to:

- **Recommendation 17 (a)** - Adopt a landscape-scale approach to pollinator conservation, i.e. to look at the challenges that biodiversity and supporting ecosystems face across a wide area. This should involve working with partner organisations and volunteers to map nature connectivity so that it can identify how best to improve connectivity across the city. A good starting point would be to use the Cardiff ‘B-Lines’ data that was established in 2012, and to map out disused space, for example, abandoned railway lines.
  
- **Recommendation 17 (b)** - Where connectivity gaps are identified, the Council should work with partners and volunteer groups to establish localised projects to bridge the gaps. Suggested projects or approaches include promoting the growth of wildflower verges and building wildlife friendly measures into new and renovated building developments.

- **Recommendation 17 (c)** - The Council should work with property developers and the wider community to better support hedgehog highways. This would involve cutting 13cm x 13cm holes in garden walls and fences to allow hedgehogs to travel, feed and mate.

### **Best Practice & Practical Applications: Recommendation 18 - Supporting & Developing Habitats**

The task group received lots of evidence that highlighted significant habitat decline, which in turn has had a negative impact on ecosystems and biodiversity. Reversing this trend requires developing more and supporting existing habitats, and witnesses such as the Welsh Government and CLAS Cymru identified a number of practical actions that they felt would help enhance natural habitats in Cardiff. Based on the comments made during the task & finish exercise the task group recommends that the Council:

- **Recommendation 18 (a) - Create Accessible New Habitats** – The Council should support the creation of new habitats, such as local orchards, native hedges, wildflower meadows or other areas of wildlife-friendly green space that is accessible to local communities. This can either be done on Council land or in partnership with other organisations. This approach should be built into Cardiff's Green Infrastructure Strategy.
- **Recommendation 18 (b) - Community Managed Spaces** – The Council should provide support for the development of community managed spaces. If the Council did this then CLAS Cymru could provide policy perspective and a link to the type of tools that can be accessed to develop such schemes. 90% of community managed spaces that are supported by CLAS Cymru rely on and support wildlife. Features that are common to community managed spaces include rain water harvesting; composting; healthy no dig soil; mulch; plants for pollinators; bees; insect hotels; compost toilets; ponds; forest garden planting; wild edges; fresh organic local food and natural predators for controlling pests.

### **Best Practice & Practical Applications: Recommendation 19 - Community Growing**

The 'Monmouthshire Community Growing Policy' was cited to Members as an example of good practice in terms of getting the community to grow more produce while supporting nature. It was created to allow the Council to make underutilised land in its ownership available for the community to grow food. This demand has been created through the lack of available allotment space, prevailing economic conditions and the need to develop more

resilient communities. Monmouthshire County Council developed a policy and license that allows the use of small bits of Council owned land to grow food on. The creation and roll out of this policy has supported the ‘Incredible Edible’ movement, i.e. where groups of people get together to grow produce on easily accessible land and the produce can be taken away freely by anyone not just those who have worked to make the produce grow. The task group like this policy, and feel that the community growing approach produces added benefits for local biodiversity. They recommend that Cardiff follows suit by creating and publishing a community growing policy.

### **Best Practice & Practical Applications: Recommendation 20 - Verge Cutting & Wildflower Planting**

The task group received evidence on the importance of proper roadside verge cutting and wildflower planting. They provide a much needed space for nature, enhance local ecosystems, support connectivity, are very beneficial to pollinators and can be very cost effective to deliver. Based on the evidence provided the task group recommends that:

- **Recommendation 20 (a) - Highway Verge Cutting Process** – Plant Life explained that they have been asked by the Council to re-write its Highway verge cutting process. This has worked well in Dorset where they have stopped cutting verges as intensively, and has benefited local biodiversity. The task group recommends that the Council follows this approach, ensuring that service areas and contractors are made to follow the new process.
- **Recommendation 20 (b) - Highway Verge & Wildflower Areas Connectivity** – In conjunction with Recommendation 17, the task group recommend that highway verges and wildflower areas should be included into connectivity mapping. Where possible, the Council should also identify new pieces of land that are suitable for wildflower planting and work with volunteer or community groups to develop these areas, for example, in a similar way to the scheme that is being developed with the Cardiff Civic Society.

### **Best Practice & Practical Applications: Recommendation 21 - Biodiversity Friendly Buildings**

During the task & finish exercise witnesses emphasised the importance of biodiversity friendly buildings in urban areas. They provide a valuable habitat for nature, are able to act as a



carbon sink, help buildings adapt to seasonal weather changes and are generally cost effective to deliver. It is also felt that they can make cities feel more pleasant and innovative. Examples of features included in biodiversity friendly buildings include green roofs, green walls, sustainable urban drainage and planted trees. Given the wider decline in natural habitats, Members recommend that the Council should do more to encourage the development of biodiversity friendly buildings in Cardiff. This could be done by:

- Talking to developers, local architects and surveyors about the benefits of the features of biodiversity friendly buildings;
- Promoting the approach and providing advice through the planning process;
- Documenting good practice and advice on delivering such schemes into planning guidance or policy, for example, including relevant information into supplementary planning guidance;
- Taking a lead in developing biodiversity friendly features on Council buildings and promoting the benefits of this approach.

### **Best Practice & Practical Applications: Recommendation 22 - Tree Planting**

Tackling climate change means that we will have to find effective ways of removing carbon dioxide from the atmosphere. The simplest and most effective way to do this is to plant trees, as they store carbon dioxide naturally. When Councillor Peter Jones from Swansea addressed the task group in July, he explained that he and a few colleagues had decided to knock some doors in the ward that he represented to find out if local residents would like the opportunity to have a mature tree planted outside their property for £56. He was staggered by the response, with a large number of people agreeing to pay for a tree. Members were encouraged by this proactive approach, and felt that there was merit to replicating a similar scheme in Cardiff. The task group recommends that the Council works with Elected Members, partner organisations, volunteer groups and the public to develop a 'Plant a Tree Scheme'. The scheme could encourage the public to buy trees, and help to identify funding to pay for or offset the cost of the trees. In turn this would reduce Cardiff's carbon footprint, contribute to Cardiff's climate change emergency agenda and help increase tree coverage across the city.

## Scrutiny Committee Membership



Cllr Ramesh Patel  
(Chairperson)



Cllr Bob Derbyshire



Cllr Owen Jones



Cllr John Lancaster



Cllr Jacqueline Parry



Cllr Thomas Parkhill



Cllr Oliver Owen



Cllr Emma Sandrey



Cllr Peter Wong

--

Scrutiny Services, Cardiff County Council  
Room 263, County Hall, Atlantic Wharf, Cardiff CF10 4UW  
Email: [scrutinyviewpoints@cardiff.gov.uk](mailto:scrutinyviewpoints@cardiff.gov.uk)  
© 2019 Cardiff County Council

Mae'r dudalen hon yn wag yn fwriadol

**RESPONSE TO ENVIRONMENTAL SCRUTINY COMMITTEE:  
MANAGING BIODIVERSITY & NATURAL ENVIRONMENT IN  
CARDIFF**

**CLEAN STREETS, RECYCLING & ENVIRONMENT  
(COUNCILLOR MICHAEL MICHAEL)**

**AGENDA ITEM: 3**

**Reason for this Report**

1. To agree the Cabinet response to the Scrutiny Report of September 2019 as contained in Appendix 1.

**Background**

2. Environmental Scrutiny Committee reviewed the management of biodiversity and natural environment in Cardiff.
3. The Council has set out its ambition to be a One Planet City. This sets out the Council's response to the climate change emergency and calls upon businesses and residents to join forces with the Council to make the lifestyle changes required, if Wales' capital is to become a truly 'Green' and sustainable city over the next ten years. The Strategy includes:
  - A new district heating scheme;
  - Increasing tree canopy coverage in the city by 25%;
  - Ending the council's use of single-use plastics;
  - Reopening the city centre's canals as part of a sustainable water management scheme;
  - A farm park at Forest Farm to produce food for the city; and
  - A sustainable food market in Cardiff market

**Issues**

4. The Environmental Scrutiny Committee made several recommendations for Cabinet to consider. The full report of the Committee and their recommendations are included as a background paper to this report.

## **Reason for Recommendations**

5. To agree the Cabinet response to the Environmental Scrutiny Committee Recommendations to “Managing Biodiversity & Natural Environment in Cardiff”.

## **Financial Implications**

6. The majority of the response can be accommodated within existing resources. Where this is not possible additional work will be required to identify additional funding, in particular external funding, or if this is not possible by putting forward proposals as part of the Budget setting process for 2021/22 and future financial years.

## **Legal Implications**

7. There are no legal implications associated with this report. All Council departments and service areas have a duty to maintain and enhance the natural environment and biodiversity within the County in order to meet the Council’s duties under the Well-being of Future Generations Act 2015 and the Environment (Wales) Act 2016.

## **The Well-Being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015**

8. The Act places a ‘well-being duty’ on public bodies aimed at achieving 7 national well-being goals for Wales - a Wales that is prosperous, resilient, healthier, more equal, has cohesive communities, a vibrant culture and thriving Welsh language, and is globally responsible.
9. In discharging its duties under the Act, the Council has set and published well being objectives designed to maximise its contribution to achieving the national well being goals. The well being objectives are set out in Cardiff’s Corporate Plan 2018-21: <http://cmsprd.cardiff.gov.uk/ENG/Your-Council/Strategies-plans-and-policies/Corporate-Plan/Documents/Corporate%20Plan%202018-21.pdf>
10. When exercising its functions, the Council is required to take all reasonable steps to meet its well being objectives. This means that the decision makers should:
11. consider how the proposed decision will contribute towards meeting the well being objectives and must be satisfied that all reasonable steps have been taken to meet those objectives. The well being duty also requires the Council to act in accordance with a ‘sustainable development principle’. This principle requires the Council to act in a way which seeks to ensure that the needs of the present are met without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. Put simply, this means that Council decision makers must take account of the impact of their decisions on people living their lives in Wales in the future. In doing so, the Council must:
  - Look to the long term

- Focus on prevention by understanding the root causes of problems
- Deliver an integrated approach to achieving the 7 national well-being goals
- Work in collaboration with others to find shared sustainable solutions
- Involve people from all sections of the community in the decisions which affect them

The decision maker must be satisfied that the proposed decision accords with the principles above; and due regard must be given to the Statutory Guidance issued by the Welsh Ministers, which is accessible using the link below:

<http://gov.wales/topics/people-and-communities/people/futuregenerations-act/statutory-guidance/?lang=en>

## **Equality Act 2010**

12. The decision about these recommendations has to be made in the context of the Council's public sector equality duties. The Council also has to satisfy its public sector duties under the Equality Act 2010 (including specific Welsh public sector duties). Pursuant to these legal duties, Councils must in making decisions have due regard to the need to (1) eliminate unlawful discrimination, (2) advance equality of opportunity and (3) foster good relations on the basis of protected characteristics. The Protected characteristics are: age, gender reassignment, sex, race – including ethnic or national origin, colour or nationality, disability, pregnancy and maternity, marriage and civil partnership, sexual orientation, religion or belief – including lack of belief.

## **HR Implications**

13. There are a number of HR implications identified in the Response to Environmental Scrutiny Committee Recommendations. A number of these have already been implemented in accordance with the Council's corporately agreed policies and processes. Any additional recommendations relating to staff will also be implemented in the same way.

## **Property Implications**

14. There are no immediate or direct property implications associated with this report. Any future decision making and or implementation of associated projects relevant to the objectives of this report that affect Council land and property will need to be aligned with the agreed asset management and delegated authority processes.

## **RECOMMENDATIONS**

Cabinet is recommend to agree the response to the Environmental Scrutiny Committee Recommendations to "Managing Biodiversity & Natural Environment in Cardiff" as contained in Appendix 1 of this Report

<b>SENIOR RESPONSIBLE OFFICER</b>	<b>Andrew Gregory</b>
	13 November 2020

*The following appendix is attached:*

- Response to Environmental Scrutiny Committee Recommendations

*The following background papers have been taken into account*

- Managing Biodiversity & Natural Environment in Cardiff: Report of Environmental Scrutiny Committee
- Biodiversity and Resilience of Ecosystems Duty Forward Plan, approved 2019
- “Green Infrastructure” Supplementary Planning Guidance, approved 2017



## APPENDIX ONE: RESPONSE TO RECOMMENDATIONS

Recommendation	Response
<p><b>Recommendation 1 – Declare Biodiversity &amp; Climate Change Emergency</b></p> <p>Many of the actions linked to the cause of climate change relate directly to habitat and biodiversity loss, therefore, protecting, supporting and enhancing biodiversity will help in addressing climate change. Organisations like Natural Resources Wales have declared joint climate change and biodiversity emergencies, therefore, the task group recommends that the Council declares a biodiversity emergency to sit alongside the climate change emergency. When declaring the joint emergency, the Council should publish a list of actions that it proposes to take to deliver the aims of the joint declaration.</p>	<p>The recommendation is partially accepted.</p> <p>One Planet Cardiff Launched October 2020.</p> <p>The climate emergency and biodiversity crisis are inextricably linked, and many other cities and organisations have declared climate and biodiversity emergency/crises. Climate change is just one of the pressures facing our ecosystems, and there are others such as habitat loss and fragmentation, invasive non-native species and pollution. These latter factors are not captured by the declaration of a climate emergency, so it is considered necessary to differentiate between these two areas of threat to our environment.</p>
<p><b>Recommendation 2 - Additional Ecologist / Section 6 Officer</b></p> <p>The Council needs to employ an additional Ecologist or Section 6 Officer. He or she should work across all service areas to ensure that the Council is doing what is needed to meet the requirements of the Section 6 Duty of the Environment Act Wales. This would support the work of the current Ecologist who spends the majority of his time dealing with planning related work. Tasks to be covered by this post should include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To co-ordinate, support and promote a range of environmental projects across Cardiff being delivered to meet the requirements of the Section 6 Duty.</li> <li>• To provide support for volunteer groups that are engaged in work that relates to the Section 6 Duty of the Environment Act Wales.</li> <li>• Liaison with partner organisations and other third party groups that are working with or supporting the Council to deliver projects that relate to the Section 6 Duty of the Environment Act Wales</li> </ul>	<p>The recommendation is partially accepted.</p> <p>A temporary part-time Local Nature Partnership Officer has recently been appointed, however this role does not directly contribute to Cardiff Council’s Section 6 duty under the Environment Act, nor to the role of the Planning Ecologist. Therefore, the promotion and implementation of the S6 duty is dependent upon the availability and capacity of existing staff resources across the Council.</p>
<p><b>Recommendation 3 - Cardiff Ranger Team Apprentice</b></p>	<p>The recommendation is accepted.</p> <p>The Council recognises the importance and value that apprenticeships and traineeships</p>

<p>The Council should employ, train and develop an apprentice to work with the Cardiff Ranger Service. Given the current age profile of the Cardiff Ranger Service, the post would help preserve the extensive knowledge and experience of the team within the Council. The length and structure of the apprenticeship scheme should reflect the amount of knowledge and skill that the apprentice would need to become a fully trained member of staff.</p>	<p>bring. A Trainee Community Ranger post has been created over a three year term linked to day release study and the award of the a Higher National Certificate in Environmental Conservation Management. The opportunity will be advertised in the spring of 2021.</p>
<p><b>Recommendation 4 - Biological Engineering – River Rhymney</b></p> <p>Where possible, the Council should use the biological engineering techniques similar to those applied on the banks of the River Usk when undertaking remediation work on sections of the River Rhymney as a part of the new flood defence scheme. Taking this approach would provide biodiversity and reduced carbon footprint benefits when compared against hard engineering alternatives.</p>	<p>The recommendation is accepted.</p> <p>The Council supports the principle of implementation of biological engineering techniques within the River Rhymney, where engineering design permits. The use of harder engineering proposals cannot be discounted due to the high erosion rates associated with the River. The approved design will be determined based on engineering requirements, environmental setting, longevity of the proposals and cost.</p>
<p><b>Recommendation 5 - Herbicides &amp; Pesticides - Glyphosate</b></p> <p>Where practically possible, the Council should limit the use of pesticides such as glyphosate across its estate. Local authorities such as the Vale of Glamorgan have managed to become herbicide free in a number of parks by using alternative weed control and management practices. The Council should look to learn from this and publish details of how, where and why herbicides and pesticides will be applied across the Council estate.</p>	<p>The recommendation is partially accepted. .</p> <p>The Council implements a range of cultural and biological methods of control methods across its estate as an alternative to the use of pesticides. Where there are no economically viable alternatives, the use of pesticides is limited to those approved by the regulatory bodies for use in the public realm.</p> <p>The benefits of alternative products will be further explored, including the potential for an initial and affordable financial outlay to support a small pilot. Findings will inform more detailed exploration of options and their potential costs.</p>
<p><b>Recommendation 6 – Volunteer Support</b></p> <p>The Council does a good job in providing support to volunteer groups who carry out lots of work to help enhance Cardiff’s natural environment; this is evidenced by the 16,278 volunteer hours that were supported by the Cardiff Ranger Service in 2018/19. However, Members feel that if more resource were invested into volunteering then volunteer contributions would be even greater.</p>	<p>The recommendation is partially accepted. .</p> <p>The Council fully recognises the value provided by and benefits derived from Friends of, other stakeholder groups and individual volunteers. The Park Ranger Service currently supports a wide range of groups who make a positive contribution to the Section 6 Duty of the Environment Act and wider environmental, social, and health agendas. Similarly, the</p>

<p>On this basis, task group recommends that the Council should invest additional resources to encourage, recognise and expand support from volunteer groups for work that relates to the Section 6 Duty of the Environment Act Wales. Specifically, they believe that this resource would be maximised if it focused on volunteer co-ordination and in applying for grant funding.</p>	<p>Council continues to be active in pursuit of grant funding and will continue to seek opportunities for such.</p> <p>Any investment in additional resource will need to be secured through the Councils' budgetary framework.</p>
<p>Recommendation 7 (a) – The Council should build a biodiversity wellbeing commitment into Capital Ambition, alongside the other well-being objectives. This would ensure that biodiversity becomes a corporate responsibility and policy objective.</p>	<p>The recommendation is partially accepted.</p> <p>The Council's Corporate Plan, Delivering Capital Ambition, contains 7 wellbeing objectives, which are required in statute under the Wellbeing of Future Generations Act. These are reviewed each year as part of the Council's corporate planning process.</p> <p>In preparing the Corporate Plan 2021-23 the Council will ensure that its commitment to biodiversity is properly reflected in the existing 'Cardiff Grows in a Resilient Way' wellbeing objective.</p>
<p>Recommendation 7 (b) - Ask the Cardiff Partnership Board adopt a biodiversity well-being objective into its Well-Being Plan. This would help provide consistency in approach for all of Cardiff's public sector organisations who are, by definition, subject to the new responsibilities created by Section 6 of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016.</p>	<p>The recommendation is partially accepted.</p> <p>Under the WCFG Act 2015, the Cardiff Public Services Board has a duty to make a well-being assessment and produce a Local Well-being Plan. This Well-being Plan must include objectives, which are designed to maximise the PSB's contribution to the seven Well-being Goals. The present 2018-2023 Cardiff Well-being Plan does not make specific reference to the biodiverse natural environment and healthy functioning ecosystems which are at the heart of the 'A Resilient Wales' Goal. In preparation of subsequent editions of the Local Well-being Plan, we will ask the PSB to more closely reflect the intention of the 'A Resilient Wales' goal.</p>
<p>Recommendation 7 (c) - Build biodiversity and climate change into the Council's decision-making process so that it is considered when all decisions are taken. This should include a Well Being, Climate Change, Biodiversity &amp; Natural Environment Implications section in all Council, Cabinet and Committee reports / papers.</p>	<p>The recommendation is partially accepted.</p> <p>The Biodiversity and Resilience of Ecosystems Duty (BRED) Forward Plan for Cardiff was approved by Cabinet in September 2019.</p> <p>This establishes the Council's wider duties for Green Infrastructure when considering biodiversity in decision making.</p>

	In addition, we are seeking to review reporting arrangements as part of the One Planet Cardiff consultation.
Recommendation 7 (d) - Build responsibility for biodiversity into the key Council business planning documents, for example, Directorate Delivery Plan and Personal Review Documents. This should place biodiversity on a similar footing to Equalities and the Welsh language.	<p>The recommendation is partially accepted.</p> <p>The proposal to include consideration of biodiversity in the PPDR process is not supported, as there are other means of raising awareness among staff of the biodiversity duty.</p> <p>We are reviewing how Biodiversity can be further embedded into Directory Delivery Plans</p>
Recommendation 7 (e) - Ensure the Green Infrastructure Plan (including the Biodiversity Forward Plan) links into the new well-being biodiversity objective, and other relevant cross organisational policies at a strategic level, for example, the Local Well-being Plan and Area Statements.	<p>The recommendation is partially accepted.</p> <p>See 7(a) above</p> <p>This has partly been achieved as the former draft Green Infrastructure Plan has been co-opted to form the Biodiversity and Resilience of Ecosystems Duty Forward Plan, which has been approved. Other strategic policies should refer to and inform future versions of the BRED Forward Plan.</p>
Recommendation 7 (f) - Appoint a dedicated biodiversity and climate change champion to represent the Council. The task group felt that the title should be clear enough for the public to instantly understand the purpose of the role, for example, the 'Champion for Nature' was suggested. The task group felt that the champion should: i) become the Council spokesperson for biodiversity and climate change announcements; ii) act as Chair for a re-established Cardiff Biodiversity Partnership; iii) have sufficient status within the Council to ensure that he or she has regular access to the Cabinet and Senior Management; iv) have the support and responsibility to deliver an annual biodiversity and climate change report to Cabinet or Full Council setting out the progress achieved during the year against a set of agreed targets.	<p>The recommendation is not accepted.</p> <p>The Climate Emergency declaration and duties under Section 6 require a Council-wide approach to tackling Climate Change and promoting the Biodiversity and Resilience of Ecosystems.</p> <p>This is fundamental to the One Planet Cardiff Vision, which was launched in October 2020.</p>
Recommendation 7 (g) - The Council's biodiversity and climate change responsibilities should be built into one Cabinet portfolio to ensure clear lines of responsibility and accountability. The range of responsibilities are currently split across three	This recommendation is not accepted – see 7f(39) above

<p>Cabinet portfolios; Members felt that this division of responsibility created a barrier in terms of accountability and delivery.</p>	
<p>Recommendation 7 (h) - Develop a clear and enthusiastic vision for maintaining and enhancing biodiversity to ensure a consistent ‘buy-in’ from each service. Once established this should be circulated across the Council and if possible to all of the other partners on the Cardiff Partnership Board.</p>	<p>The recommendation is accepted</p> <p>This is fundamental to the One Planet Cardiff Vision, which was launched in October 2020. The delivery of the vision requires collaboration across Council Service Areas and working with delivery partners.</p>
<p>Recommendation 7 (i) - The Council should identify and create a series of biodiversity and natural environment performance indicators that would sit alongside the Biodiversity Forward Plan and feature in the Council’s Performance Reporting. The indicators should be meaningful and directly relate to the positive outputs that support biodiversity in the city, and should be included in an annual biodiversity and climate change report.</p>	<p>The recommendation is accepted but effective delivery dependent upon additional resources.</p> <p>Current monitoring which is proposed or ongoing includes:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• i-tree repeat 10 years (requires additional resources)</li> <li>• ecosystem services mapping every 5 years (requires additional resources)</li> <li>• State of Natural Resources Report, published every 3 years by NRW</li> <li>• Land use classification annual quantitative reports (within existing resources)</li> <li>• LDP annual monitoring of Biodiversity Policies (Within existing resources)</li> <li>• A new “Evidence Base” will be created for the review of the Local Development Plan which will inform new polices and the Integrated Sustainability Appraisal (ISA)</li> </ul>
<p>Recommendation 7 (j) - Identify funding for a dedicated officer to support the reincarnation of the Cardiff Biodiversity Partnership. This post could either be held within the Council or delivered by one of its partners. Tasks would include arranging meetings, collating information, producing reports and reporting on performance. Ideally the individual would work with the Council and all of its partner bodies.</p>	<p>This recommendation is partially accepted.</p> <p>This recommendation has been temporarily met with the creation of the Local Nature Partnership (LNP) post, funded by a Welsh Government grant. However, this post is temporary and part-time, therefore further funding would be required to sustain the LNP beyond March 2022.</p>
<p>Recommendation 8 (a) - Planning &amp; Biodiversity Forum – To date Cardiff Council officers have not attended the Planning &amp; Biodiversity Forum. Members felt that this was a missed opportunity, particularly as the direction of travel for supporting the environment has shifted in the last twelve months under Planning Policy Wales</p>	<p>The recommendation is partially accepted.</p> <p>A representative from the Planning Department will be encouraged to attend the next meeting, subject to availability. Should the Forum seek attendance from Elected</p>

<p>Edition 10, the Environment (Wales) Act and the Well Being of Future Generations. The task group, therefore, recommends that an officer from Cardiff attends future meetings of the Planning &amp; Biodiversity Forum. They also feel that the profile and influence of the Planning &amp; Biodiversity Forum would benefit from Elected Member involvement, and so ask the Council to approach the group to ask if it could be expanded to include councillor representatives from each of the represented local authorities.</p>	<p>Members, this will require further dialogue regarding the intended role and requirements.</p>
<p>Recommendation 8 (b) - Review of Cardiff's Local Development Plan – A review of Cardiff's Local Development Plan is due to begin in 2020. Given the importance of recent changes within Planning Policy Wales Edition 10, the Section 6 Duty of the Environment (Wales) Act and the Well Being of Future Generations legislation, the task group recommend that now is an excellent opportunity to enhance the environmental policies and goals of Cardiff's Local Development Plan. Strong and detailed environmental policy that link to the Council's main corporate objectives could be used as a 'hook' to develop stronger supplementary planning guidance, which in turn could provide greater protection for Cardiff's valuable green infrastructure.</p>	<p>The recommendation is noted</p> <p>The Cardiff LDP is currently under review. As part of this comprehensive process, <u>all</u> policies will be reviewed and assessed and it would be premature ahead of the Replacement LDP process to predetermine policy approaches. It is considered that the current environmental policy framework in the LDP and associated Supplementary Planning Guidance for Green Infrastructure, including the six supporting Technical Guidance Notes (TGNs), is an exemplary approach to promoting green infrastructure, biodiversity and the resilience of ecosystems.</p>
<p>Recommendation 8 (c) - Planning Policy Wales Edition 10 – Greater Detail – Following the meeting with the representatives from the Planning &amp; Biodiversity Forum, the task group concluded that a lack of detail was the biggest weakness in environment related planning guidance, meaning that developers were consistently able to win on appeal and offer 'mitigating measures' to comply with planning conditions. The task group asks that the Council raises these concerns with Welsh Government, and asks them to increase the level of detail around the suite of planning guidance that is used to ensure environmental protection.</p>	<p>The recommendation is not accepted.</p> <p>PPW (ed. 10) was prepared and published following consultation with all Local Authorities. Any future review of PPW and Technical Advice Notes (TANs) is the appropriate forum to provide comments on their content.</p>
<p>Recommendation 8 (d) - Measuring Tree Coverage – Members believe that the Council should focus on measuring tree coverage instead of the number of trees in the city. The environmental benefits of established tree coverage far outweigh that provided by newly planted trees, which are often provided as an environmental mitigating</p>	<p>The recommendation is accepted</p> <p>The Council already holds data relating to tree coverage in Cardiff, following the I-Tree Eco Survey undertaken in 2017-18.</p>

<p>measure. As a consequence, the task group recommends that the Council should identify a way of accurately measuring Cardiff's tree coverage, and then report on this annually.</p>	<p>There remains a need to record and report information numerically for management / operational purposes.</p>
<p>Recommendation 8 (e) - Supporting Nature in new Developments</p> <p>The task group was provided with information on a range of features that can be built into new developments to support biodiversity, for example, bat bricks and hedgehog holes. The cost of these features is relatively small; for example, a single bat brick costs less than £20. On this basis the task groups recommends that the Council asks developers to install nature supporting features on all new build properties as standard, and if necessary identify a policy 'hook' within the new or revised Local Development Plan to use to create supplementary planning guidance to support this aim.</p>	<p>The recommendation is partially accepted.</p> <p>The Council is seeking to go beyond policy requirements when considering new residential developments. Officers will continue to negotiate with developers to provide nature supporting features as part of new developments.</p> <p>The promotion of biodiversity is a legal requirement of the SAB (Sustainable Drainage Adoption Body) process which is a requirement upon all new development of more than 1 dwelling and 100m<sup>2</sup></p>
<p>Recommendation 9 - Embed New Biodiversity Well Being Objective</p> <p>The Council should embed the new biodiversity well-being objective into the organisation by developing and delivering relevant training to all Council staff. Suggested examples of how to do this include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Through the use of e-learning, various staff communications and staff questionnaires;</li> <li>• Building the new biodiversity well-being objective into the Personal Development Review (PDR) process;</li> <li>• Targeted research and group discussions – particular functions.</li> </ul> <p>It should also encourage other public organisations to roll out similar training within their organisations.</p>	<p>The recommendation is partially accepted.</p> <p>See responses to Recommendation 7 above regarding wellbeing objectives</p> <p>There is a wider initiative among Local Authority Ecologists in Wales to produce a corporate training module around the Section 6 biodiversity duty. However, in the meantime the approved Biodiversity and Resilience of Ecosystems Duty Forward Plan advocates holding workshops with service areas to introduce the duty and look at ways of implementing service-area action plans. This is the approach taken by other LAs, though buy-in at Director level is required in order to secure engagement. However, this is a resource-intensive exercise, and so contingent upon additional staff resources.</p> <p>Please also refer to response to 7d.</p>
<p>Recommendation 10 - Promote the Council's Drive to Support Biodiversity</p> <p>Make information available to the public to encourage participation and understanding, for example, by publishing information on the Council webpages; sharing information with partner organisations and other key stakeholders;</p>	<p>The recommendation is accepted. Please refer to the response for recommendation 9.</p> <p>The Council, through the Biodiversity and Resilience of Ecosystems Duty Forward Plan, along with the ITree Study and the Ecosystem Services Mapping project, to raise awareness of these initiatives throughout the Council.</p>

communicating the message through social media and running wider communications promotions.	
<p>Recommendation 11 - Regular Liaison Meetings</p> <p>Invite environmental voluntary groups and Community Council representatives to attend regular liaison meetings – these could link into Cardiff Biodiversity Partnership meetings to ensure that all parties are kept informed. The meetings would allow them to access additional support to specialist advice from relevant officers.</p>	<p>This recommendation is accepted.</p> <p>The Council already supports a quarterly Friends Forum network meeting and works closely with other organisations including Innovate Trust, Buglife, Plant Life, RSPB, Wildlife Trust and the Woodland Trust. The re-launch of Cardiff Biodiversity Partnership as Cardiff Local Nature Partnership will include wider community representation from Friends of groups.</p>
<p>Recommendation 12 - Schools &amp; Governors</p> <p>Create environmental link Governors on school governing bodies who can take relevant information and projects to their school. Encourage better use of school grounds and local wildlife sites for biodiversity.</p>	<p>This recommendation is accepted.</p> <p>Schools and the Council estate in general are captured by the s6 duty so will be included in the requirement to seek to maintain and enhance biodiversity. Ways of achieving this will be explored, but additional resources would be required to support links with schools.</p>
<p>Recommendation 13 - Mandatory Biodiversity Training for Members</p> <p>The Council should introduce mandatory Member training to improve knowledge on biodiversity and the natural environment.</p>	<p>The recommendation is accepted.</p> <p>This needs to be integrated with raising awareness across the council of s6 duty and of the role of the GI group.</p>
<p>Recommendation 14 - Dedicated Outdoor Learning Officer – The Council should either employ a dedicated outdoor learning officer, or identify funding to deliver this role and designate responsibility to a third party with existing experience to deliver this work. This would provide tailored support, training and delivery to enable Cardiff schools to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fully realise the potential of outdoor learning;</li> <li>• Deliver educational and wellbeing benefits from the varied natural resources that Cardiff possesses</li> </ul>	<p>This recommendation is partially accepted.</p> <p>The Council recognises the benefit of outdoor learning to schoolchildren in Cardiff, funding to support this activity will need to be secured through the Councils' budgetary framework.</p>
<p>Recommendation 15 – SEWBReC Service Level Agreement</p> <p>The Council should enter into a service level agreement with the South East Wales Biodiversity Records Centre (SEWBReC) for 2019/20 and beyond. This would provide the Council with the best available data on local biodiversity, so that</p>	<p>The recommendation is partially accepted, but requires additional resources to implement which are currently not in place.</p> <p>A service-level agreement with SEWBReC may have benefits but whilst data will be available for one year via the Local Development Plan process, in the longer term additional</p>



<p>the Council is better informed about the natural resources that it has, and at the same time is in a good position to allocate its limited resources into the area of most need.</p>	<p>resources would be required to enter into a full service level agreement.</p>
<p><b>Recommendation 16 – Ward Based Mapping</b></p> <p>Complete and publicise a ward mapping exercise. This would provide each ward and the Councillors with information specific to that ward. It would include information about important species, protected sites and other relevant ecological information as well as potential opportunities for improving biodiversity within the ward. This could be developed using information from the SEWBReC database.</p>	<p>The recommendation is accepted.</p> <p>Ward sheets showing designated sites and listing protected species in wards were produced in 2012. These will be updated in the light of recent mapping exercises.</p>
<p><b>Recommendation 17 (a) - Adopt a landscape-scale approach to pollinator conservation, i.e. to look at the challenges that biodiversity and supporting ecosystems face across a wide area. This should involve working with partner organisations and volunteers to map nature connectivity so that it can identify how best to improve connectivity across the city. A good starting point would be to use the Cardiff ‘B-Lines’ data that was established in 2012, and to map out disused space, for example, abandoned railway lines.</b></p>	<p>The recommendation is accepted.</p> <p>The Pollinator Action Plan will be used to encourage landowners, including the council, to manage land for the benefit of wildflowers and insects. Cardiff Council is collaborating with organisations such as Buglife, Plantlife and the Bumblebee Conservation Trust to bring forward projects to enhance habitats for pollinators.</p> <p>Habitat connectivity survey information will be used to inform decisions about pollinator planting on a citywide basis.</p>
<p><b>Recommendation 17 (b) - Where connectivity gaps are identified, the Council should work with partners and volunteer groups to establish localised projects to bridge the gaps. Suggested projects or approaches include promoting the growth of wildflower verges and building wildlife friendly measures into new and renovated building developments.</b></p>	<p>The recommendation is accepted. Connectivity gaps identified through a recent ecosystems services mapping exercise will act as a focus for pro-active habitat creation.</p>
<p><b>Recommendation 17 (c) - The Council should work with property developers and the wider community to better support hedgehog highways. This would involve cutting 13cm x 13cm holes in garden walls and fences to allow hedgehogs to travel, feed and mate</b></p>	<p>The recommendation is accepted.</p> <p>Most major developments consider impacts upon hedgehogs, and many already have a condition requiring a hedgehog movement plan, which requires the applicant to demonstrate how hedgehogs can move freely around built development.</p>
<p><b>Recommendation 18 (a) - Create Accessible New Habitats – The Council should support the creation of new habitats, such as local orchards,</b></p>	<p>The recommendation is accepted.</p> <p>Accessibility and recreation are all factors in an integrated GI approach and this is integrated</p>

<p>native hedges, wildflower meadows or other areas of wildlife-friendly green space that is accessible to local communities. This can either be done on Council land or in partnership with other organisations. This approach should be built into Cardiff's Green Infrastructure Strategy.</p>	<p>within the current GI SPG and BRED forward plan.</p>
<p>Recommendation 18 (b) - Community Managed Spaces – The Council should provide support for the development of community managed spaces. If the Council did this then CLAS Cymru could provide policy perspective and a link to the type of tools that can be accessed to develop such schemes. 90% of community managed spaces that are supported by CLAS Cymru rely on and support wildlife. Features that are common to community managed spaces include rain water harvesting; composting; healthy no dig soil; mulch; plants for pollinators; bees; insect hotels; compost toilets; ponds; forest garden planting; wild edges; fresh organic local food and natural predators for controlling pests</p>	<p>The recommendation is accepted.</p> <p>The Council continues to work with community groups and CLAS to support community growing initiatives where these can be delivered within the Council's open space and other land holdings.</p>
<p>Recommendation 19 - Community Growing</p> <p>The 'Monmouthshire Community Growing Policy' was cited to Members as an example of good practice in terms of getting the community to grow more produce while supporting nature. It was created to allow the Council to make underutilised land in its ownership available for the community to grow food. This demand has been created through the lack of available allotment space, prevailing economic conditions and the need to develop more resilient communities. Monmouthshire County Council developed a policy and license that allows the use of small bits of Council owned land to grow food on. The creation and roll out of this policy has supported the 'Incredible Edible' movement, i.e. where groups of people get together to grow produce on easily accessible land and the produce can be taken away freely by anyone not just those who have worked to make the produce grow. The task group like this policy, and feel that the community growing approach produces added benefits for local biodiversity. They recommend that Cardiff follows suit by creating and publishing a community growing policy.</p>	<p>The recommendation is accepted.</p> <p>The Council will work with the Cardiff Food Network to develop a community growing policy that addresses all areas of community growing.</p> <p>The policy should ensure that land which is otherwise low in biodiversity, such as brought into a more biodiverse use.</p>

<p>Recommendation 20 (a) - Highway Verge Cutting Process – Plant Life explained that they have been asked by the Council to re-write its Highway verge cutting process. This has worked well in Dorset where they have stopped cutting verges as intensively, and has benefited local biodiversity. The task group recommends that the Council follows this approach, ensuring that service areas and contractors are made to follow the new process.</p>	<p>This recommendation is partially accepted.</p> <p>The Council possess the necessary knowledge, skills and understanding required to specify processes for all areas of grassland management including highway verges and will lead any review process. The Council has, over time, worked closely with a wide range of stakeholder organisations, including Plant Life, when modifying mowing regimes that contribute to promoting and enhancing biodiversity. The Council will continue to adopt this consultative approach moving forward.</p>
<p>Recommendation 20 (b) - Highway Verge &amp; Wildflower Areas Connectivity – In conjunction with Recommendation 17, the task group recommend that highway verges and wildflower areas should be included into connectivity mapping. Where possible, the Council should also identify new pieces of land that are suitable for wildflower planting and work with volunteer or community groups to develop these areas, for example, in a similar way to the scheme that is being developed with the Cardiff Civic Society.</p>	<p>The recommendation is accepted.</p> <p>A remote-sensing mapping exercise has already been completed, which includes mapping green infrastructure on roadside verges and in private gardens. This mapping will be used going forward to identify suitable areas for biodiversity enhancement.</p>
<p>Recommendation 21 - Biodiversity Friendly Buildings</p> <p>During the task &amp; finish exercise witnesses emphasised the importance of biodiversity friendly buildings in urban areas. They provide a valuable habitat for nature, are able to act as a carbon sink, help buildings adapt to seasonal weather changes and are generally cost effective to deliver. It is also felt that they can make cities feel more pleasant and innovative. Examples of features included in biodiversity friendly buildings include green roofs, green walls, sustainable urban drainage and planted trees. Given the wider decline in natural habitats, Members recommend that the Council should do more to encourage the development of biodiversity friendly buildings in Cardiff. This could be done by:</p> <p>Talking to developers, local architects and surveyors about the benefits of the features of biodiversity friendly buildings;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promoting the approach and providing advice through the planning process;</li> </ul>	<p>This recommendation is accepted.</p> <p>Biodiversity enhancements are always sought as part of major developments, and the GI group work closely with Project, Design and Development teams to incorporate GI features such as green roofs on buildings such as new schools.</p>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Documenting good practice and advice on delivering such schemes into planning guidance or policy, for example, including relevant information into supplementary planning guidance;</li> <li>• Taking a lead in developing biodiversity friendly features on Council buildings and promoting the benefits of this approach.</li> </ul>	
<p>Recommendation 22 - Tree Planting</p> <p>Tacking climate change means that we will have to find effective ways of removing carbon dioxide from the atmosphere. The simplest and most effective way to do this is to plant trees, as they store carbon dioxide naturally. When Councillor Peter Jones from Swansea addressed the task group in July, he explained that he and a few colleagues had decided to knock some doors in the ward that he represented to find out if local residents would like the opportunity to have a mature tree planted outside their property for £56. He was staggered by the response, with a large number of people agreeing to pay for a tree. Members were encouraged by this proactive approach, and felt that there was merit to replicating a similar scheme in Cardiff. The task group recommends that the Council works with Elected Members, partner organisations, volunteer groups and the public to develop a 'Plant a Tree Scheme'. The scheme could encourage the public to buy trees, and help to identify funding to pay for or offset the cost of the trees. In turn this would reduce Cardiff's carbon footprint, contribute to Cardiff's climate change emergency agenda and help increase tree coverage across the city.</p>	<p>The recommendation is accepted.</p> <p>The Council works with a wide range of organisations, on a mainstream and project basis with aim of increasing tree cover across the city.</p> <p>The Coed Caerdydd project submitted under the Enabling Natural Resources &amp; Well-being funding stream is part of the Council's response to the declared climate emergency. Subject to approval, the project has the potential to increase tree canopy further.</p>

## Network query responses

**Query Title:** GM0758 - Innovative ways of treating / controlling weeds on the Highway - 100920

**Description:** This APSE member council is considering innovative ways to treat weeds on the highway. They would be interested to hear from any other APSE Member councils that have successfully introduced new methods of weed control / treatment. They would be particularly interested to hear from any member council who has utilised brushes on sweepers as a means of weed control / management.

### Responses

---

**Date:**

**Authority:** Orkney Islands Council

**Name:** [REDACTED]

**Telephone:** [REDACTED]

**Email:** [REDACTED]

**Response:**

This topic is one that has created much consternation within my team. This year we reluctantly resumed treatment using Nomix, though I have said we need to find a new way for next year.

I would therefore be very interested to hear what other authorities have tried (both successfully and unsuccessfully) to hopefully get a steer on a value for money option for us to prepare to take forward in 2021.

**Date:**

**Authority:** Cheltenham Borough Council

**Name:** [REDACTED]

**Telephone:** [REDACTED]

**Email:** [REDACTED]

**Response:**

We are looking at this also – have trialled foam, electric, strimming etc – no one solution seems to do it at the moment and manual clearance takes a lot longer than weed spraying.

**Date:**

**Authority:** Midlothian Council

**Name:** [REDACTED]

**Telephone:** [REDACTED]

**Email:** [REDACTED]

**Response:**

At Midlothian we have trialled sweeping small areas to control weeds and debris. This has involved fitting wire brush heads to the street sweepers from Johnstons and utilising wire brush heads on our pedestrian grass cutting machinery. Also utilising hand blowers to blow back debris onto grass areas. We have some indicative costs that would benefit from a comparison with others.

We will be undertaking further trials this Autumn.

Areas of block paving are an issue as mechanical collecting cannot be utilised without lifting sand and paving!

**Date:****Authority:** Wirral Metropolitan Borough Council**Name:** [REDACTED]**Telephone:** [REDACTED]**Email:** [REDACTED]**Response:**

I am responding to your request for information about alternative methods to using Glyphosate in local Authorities.

For the last 12 months Wirral Borough council have been really proactive in their approach to finding alternatives to Glyphosate and have trialled many methods, please see list below for the method and brief description.

Alltec fully electric machine , this method uses heat to kill the cells in the vegetation, instantly see weeds wilt but they soon spring back up and this method has little effect on the removal of weeds

Maxwind Pedestrian steam with nylon brush, steam is used to again kill the cells in the vegetation, little effect on killing weeds

Johnston CN101 1m2 Sub-compact sweeper(carbon fibre brushes), had little effect on picking up larger weeds and only shreds the leave of the main stem. Using a nylon brush ensures that the infrastructure of the path are not damaged.

Foam- Requires considerable setup & running costs and heavy goods vehicle to transport. Slow, very little control of areas treated during application. Restricted to certain sites.

Manually Removing weeds, This method is very time consuming and labour intensive, scraping weeds will not completely kill the weed as the root will still be in the ground and the weed will simply grow back.

Green Gobbler 30% Vinegar- following on from positive results from our contractors trials, we have now begun a programme of testing this on our highways.

---

**Date:****Authority:** Wyre Forest District Council**Name:** [REDACTED]**Telephone:** [REDACTED]**Email:** [REDACTED]**Response:**

We here at Wyre Forest have not actually tried anything innovative but would really like to join the conversation.

We are also looking at have to make general verge maintenance more environmental friendly and are considering cut reduction, cut and collect and the introduction of bio digesters.

**Date:****Authority:** Calderdale Metropolitan Borough Council**Name:** [REDACTED]**Telephone:** [REDACTED]**Email:** [REDACTED]**Response:**

We currently have C201 Mini Sweepers, which change brushes in certain areas/routes from the full poly front brush to the wire poly brush. We haven't gone for the full wire brushes as this impacts on the integrity of certain surfaces

It works on some of the smaller weeds but its not effective on those above 10cm.

**Date:****Authority:** Newcastle-Under-Lyme Borough Council**Name:** [REDACTED]**Telephone:** [REDACTED]**Email:** [REDACTED]**Response:**

Newcastle-u-Lyme's highways are owned by Staffordshire County Highways and they contract out the weed control.

For many years NBC used an outside contractor to treat with glyphosate using knapsacks.

Streetscene Operations then took over the contract (in house) and we fitted the "Nomix" system to our mechanical sweepers. The operation consisted of the machine sweeping the highway then the glyphosate mixture being apply via a droplet spray from the rear of the suction bucket. Any pavements or obstacles (grass verges/lamp columns/road sign/street furniture etc.) that were not accessible by the sweepers would then be treated by knapsack. The sweeping programme was adjusted to allow 2 applications throughout the season. We found this to be very efficient and the most cost effective way of controlling highway weeds.

NBC are no longer the preferred contractor to control weeds for Staffs County Highways.

Before Streetscene Operations was set up (2007) our Street Cleansing department trailed weed ripping brushes that would replace the normal channel brush on the mechanical sweeper. This does a reasonable cleanse, but not as good as a normal brush. The downsides of using these brushes are that due to the increased weight they caused damage to the brush arms/linkages, thus down time in repair. Also the cost per brush was up to 3 times the price of a normal channel brush. Also this was only a cosmetic solution compared to a glyphosate treatment.

We have not since trailed any other alternative .

---

**Date:****Authority:** Fermanagh and Omagh District Council**Name:** [REDACTED]**Telephone:** [REDACTED]**Email:** [REDACTED]**Response:**

We purchased two BCS 630 power units with 1metre brush attachment on the front. They are pedestrian operated and will be able to clean footpaths throughout the district. The brush attachment will be able remove weeds, moss and debris.

Also, we are undertaking a trial of FoamStream to assess it's effectiveness as an alternative to glyphosphate weed killers.

---

**Date:****Authority:** Blackpool Council**Name:** [REDACTED]**Telephone:** [REDACTED]**Email:** [REDACTED]**Response:**

Blackpool has suffered this year more than other years as the normal treatment via quad and glysophate has been extremely restricted to parked vehicles during lockdown and the window of opportunity of the fine early spring weather, together with resource pressure.

We do have 2 compact sweepers with PKS weed sprayers (operators will require PA1 + PA2AR training modules) fitted using Vanquish biactive, which has helped control in the high footfall areas.

The issue has a big impact on cleanliness perception and if there is a magic solution please share.

---

**Date:****Authority:** London Borough of Redbridge**Name:** [REDACTED]**Telephone:** [REDACTED]**Email:** [REDACTED]**Response:**

At the London Borough of Redbridge we still use a glyphosate based weed killer as treatment on the weeds. We only treat areas as needed, so some areas only receive 2 treatments per year, whilst others have up to 5 treatments per year.

In 2017 we trialed a vinegar based treatment, called New Way Spray. Unfortunately, this treatment did not fully kill off the weeds and we ended up having to abandon the trial at the beginning of the second treatment and revert back to the glyphosate weed killer.

Due to the number of parked cars within the borough, using brushes to remove the weeds would not be feasible in many areas due to access problems.

---

**Date:****Authority:** Royal Borough of Greenwich**Name:** [REDACTED]**Telephone:** [REDACTED]**Email:** [REDACTED]**Response:**

The Royal Borough of Greenwich Street Cleansing service uses glyphosate for the treatment and control of weeds.

We have commissioned a contractor to treat weeds on the public highway. We are confident that the chemical is legal to use and carefully follow regulations and instructions regarding its use. We have not tried any new ways of treating the weeds on public highway but we will be interested to find out if any other local authorities have as we are due to renew our weed spraying contract.

---

**Date:****Authority:** Northumberland County Council**Name:** [REDACTED]**Telephone:** [REDACTED]**Email:** [REDACTED]**Response:**

We are also looking into alternatives to herbicide but unfortunately our forays into the use of sweeper brushes a few years ago were not very successful. As a council with a lot of rural roads, the weed removing brushes on a road sweeper were trialed at Northumberland County Council as a potentially cost effective method of removing weeds with less staff, less chemical and only a slight amendment to existing resources.

Unfortunately the outcome was that the brushes, whilst effective at removing roadside weeds, were also rather effective at removing the tarmac at the edge of the road and resulted in unexpected erosion of the Highway edge, large tip-off fees with the extra weight and extra repairs to the Highway. Any cost saving in herbicide and any environmental benefits of not using it were offset or eclipsed by the extra tarmac repairs required and the haulage / tipping off costs due to removing of Highway surface.

Back to the drawing board, unfortunately.

We would be very interested in any solutions others have come up with!

---



**Date:****Authority:** NORSE Commercial Services**Name:** [REDACTED]**Telephone:** [REDACTED]**Email:** [REDACTED]**Response:**

There are options to use a Polly / wire or wire / Polly mix of brushes to help remove weeds and a total wire brush as well, these all depend on the sweeper manufacturer approving the sweeper and brush motor to operate with the additional brush weight on their equipment.

We generally find the wire Polly mix is the best option to keep the brush shape and to remove light / dead weeds and to optimise the standard of sweeping in general, the poly wire mix bends too much as the plastic bristle does on the outside and the total wire option is too heavy for most sweeper brush motors.

I hope this helps.

.

**Date:****Authority:** Exeter City Council**Name:** [REDACTED]**Telephone:** [REDACTED]**Email:** [REDACTED]**Response:**

We have reduced the amount of highways sprays from 3 sprays per year to 2 sprays per year, which has only been possible off the back of introducing an integrated weed approach, i.e. use of alternative methods like the weed ripping machine (Nimos – Mosquito II) and deep clean teams (Utilising Gluton Hoover machines) city wide for the removal of detritus over a 12 month rolling schedule, removing growth material and emergent weeds. Both alternative methods have proven very effective.

We have trialled the Foamstream method of weed control and found the cost and time to be much more expensive and time consuming than that of our current methods. Additionally, the diesel consumption, fumes and hot steam were a concern for us from an operational as well as a carbon footprint point of view.

We have looked at applicability, efficacy, cost and environmental impact of chemical alternatives, pelargonic acid and acetic vinegar. These solutions have a limited environmental impact and efficacy is poor as they are contact herbicide only, killing soft leaves and not root systems, meaning re-emergence is high. At a minimum additional cost of 4x that of existing regimes, they are not currently a cost effective or financially viable option.

We have introduced a trial 'opt out' scheme for residents for the highways spray and are looking to roll this out city wide next year. A majority of residents within a road must agree to keep weed growth to a minimum, to an 'A' grade standard and provide photographic evidence in order to be removed from the spray list.

.

**Date:**

**Authority:** Swansea City & County

**Name:** [REDACTED]

**Telephone:** [REDACTED]

**Email:** [REDACTED]

**Response:**

As a Glyphosate alternative, it is always worth considering the other non-herbicide control options that exist, but they can pose some considerable issues for any insect that finds itself in the path of the application equipment. The vast majority of alternative systems are based upon the application of heat to the weed, this can be a direct flame, hot water or foam. Very obviously any insect when exposed to such extreme heat will not survive. By comparison the slow decomposition of a weed (using Glyphosate) allows for even the slowest moving insects to relocate to another environment. Other alternative control options include, rotating wire brushes, which of course are equally damaging to any life that exists within weed growth and also impacts the longevity of the tarmacadam.

Swansea Council are currently using a company that utilises the "Weed It" technology to apply herbicides only to the weeds as a spot treatment and the actual amounts of active ingredient are miniscule in comparison to the 1,100 kilometres of footways treated throughout the area.

Swansea have previously trialled a number of "new " treatments as small area trials with little success, nevertheless we would be very interested in any new methods that could reduce the amount of weed killer used.

---

**Date:**

**Authority:** South Lanarkshire Council

**Name:** [REDACTED]

**Telephone:** [REDACTED]

**Email:** [REDACTED]

**Response:**

Nothing new being tried in South Lanarkshire although we have reviewed where we are using glyphosate and reduced.

Less use around obstacles and grass edges for instance.

We have a reasonable fleet of mechanical sweepers and where possible target paths rather than gutters/ drainage channels.

Continue to work with other local authorities re best practise via APSE's Litter Managers Network

**CYNGOR CAERDYDD  
CARDIFF COUNCIL****ENVIRONMENTAL SCRUTINY COMMITTEE**

12 January 2023

---

**SHARED REGULATORY SERVICES JOINT COMMITTEE: UPDATE**

---

**Purpose of the Report**

1. This report provides Members with an update on meetings of the Shared Regulatory Services (SRS) Joint Committee
2. The Committee heard from SRS regarding their Business Plan for 2022/23 in October 2022. However, the Committee needs to retain an oversight of the service and issues that may impact the delivery of services to Cardiff and its residents.

**Background – Shared Regulatory Services**

3. The Shared Regulatory Service (SRS) is a collaborative service that was formed between the partner local authorities of Bridgend, Cardiff and the Vale of Glamorgan on 1st May 2015. The new approach aimed to deliver a fully integrated service under a single management structure for Trading Standards, Environmental Health and Licensing functions with shared governance arrangements ensuring full Elected Member involvement.
4. The Shared Regulatory Service operates under a Joint Working Agreement with the Head of Service reporting on service provision to a Joint Committee of Elected Members drawn from the three partner local authorities. The detailed delegations of policy and functions from partners to the Joint Committee and Head of Service are set out in the Joint Working Agreement, these include:
  - a. The functions to be carried out by the joint service.
  - b. The terms of reference and constitution of the Joint Committee, the Management Board, etc.
  - c. The terms of the proposed Shared Regulatory Service such as staffing, the services to be provided by the host and other partners, financing, and other functional issues.
  - d. The financial operating model.

5. The five priorities of the SRS are:
  - i. Improving health and wellbeing
  - ii. Safeguarding the vulnerable
  - iii. Protecting the Environment
  - iv. Supporting the local economy
  - v. Maximising the use of resources.

### **Core Services Provided by the Shared Regulatory Service**

6. The SRS provides a diverse and comprehensive range of services that safeguard the health, safety and economic wellbeing of consumers, businesses and residents. The services are covered under the three main areas of Environmental Health, Trading Standards and Licensing
7. These broad areas encompass a wide range of services that deal with issues that can have a huge impact upon people when things go wrong or have not been enforced properly.
8. The SRS has its own website at: [Shared Regulatory Services \(srs.wales\)](https://srs.wales). The website contains useful background information on the role of SRS and the services it provides as well as news about any prosecutions it has undertaken.

### **SRS Joint Committee (SRS JC)**

9. The Joint Committee meets four times a year, usually March, June, September, and December. Following the Local Authority elections in May 2022 the representatives from Cardiff are Cllr Dan De'Ath, Cabinet Member for Transport Planning & Environment and Cllr Michael Michael, Chair of the Licencing Committee.
10. Details and papers for meetings since 2016 can be found here: [Shared Regulatory Services Joint Committee \(valeofglamorgan.gov.uk\)](https://valeofglamorgan.gov.uk)
11. You Tube recordings of meetings held since September 2020 can be found here: [Shared Regulatory Services - YouTube](#)

12. The SRS JC has met several times since May 2022. The agenda and papers for these meetings are available from the links below, with a list of items considered at each meeting:

[28 June 2022](#) Annual Meeting

- Appointment of Chair
- Appointment of Vice-Chair
- Reports of the Head of Finance/Section 151 Officer
  - SRS Unaudited Statement of Accounts 2021/22
  - Audit Wales 2022 Audit Plan
- Reports of the Director of Environment and Housing
  - SRS Annual Report
  - SRS Business Plan
  - SRS Health and Safety Enforcement Service Plan 2022/23

[27 September 2022](#)

- Reports of the Head of Finance/Section 151 Officer
  - Audit Wales – Audit Enquiries to Those Charged with Governance and Management
  - Audit of the 2021/22 SRS Financial Statements
- Reports of the Director of Environment and Housing
  - Overview and Update on SRS
  - SRS Food and Feed Law Enforcement Service Plan for SRS for 2022/23

[13 December 2022](#)

- Reports of the Director of Environment and Housing
  - SRS Overview and Update report
  - SRS Fees and Charges 2023/24
  - SRS 2021/22 Budget Underspend
  - SRS Budget 2023/24

CLOSED SESSION

- Reports of the Director of Environment and Housing
  - Shared Regulatory Services Budget 2023-24

13. The next meeting is scheduled for 21 March 2023.

14. Previously members Committees do not appear to have received regular updates following Joint Committee meetings. Going forward it is proposed that the Principal Scrutiny Officer actively monitors agenda items and attends the meetings virtually, when possible, in order to provide timely updates for members.

### **Way Forward**

15. During their meeting, Members will have the opportunity to note the update provided in relation to the SRS Joint Committee.

### **Legal Implications**

16. The Scrutiny Committee is empowered to enquire, consider, review, and recommend but not to make policy decisions. As the recommendations in this report are to consider and review matters, there are no direct legal implications. However, legal implications may arise if and when the matters under review are implemented with or without any modifications. Any report with recommendations for decision that goes to Cabinet/Council will set out any legal implications arising from those recommendations. All decisions taken by or on behalf of the Council must (a) be within the legal powers of the Council; (b) comply with any procedural requirement imposed by law; (c) be within the powers of the body or person exercising powers on behalf of the Council; (d) be undertaken in accordance with the procedural requirements imposed by the Council e.g. Scrutiny Procedure Rules; (e) be fully and properly informed; (f) be properly motivated; (g) be taken having regard to the Council's fiduciary duty to its taxpayers; and (h) be reasonable and proper in all the circumstances.

### **Financial Implications**

17. The Scrutiny Committee is empowered to enquire, consider, review, and recommend but not to make policy decisions. As the recommendations in this report are to consider and review matters, there are no direct financial implications at this stage in relation to any of the work programme. However, financial implications may arise if and when the matters under review are implemented with or without any modifications. Any report with

recommendations for decision that goes to Cabinet/Council will set out any financial implications arising from those recommendations.

**RECOMMENDATION**

The Committee is recommended to note the update provided on the SRS Joint Committee.

**DAVINA FIORE**

**Director of Governance & Legal Services**

**6 January 2023**

Mae'r dudalen hon yn wag yn fwriadol